MX480 3D Universal Edge Router

Hardware Guide

Published: 2011-11-30

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table of Contents

About the Documentation xxv

Junos Documentation and Release Notes xxv
Objectives xxv
Audience xxvi
Documentation Conventions xxvi
Documentation Feedback xxvii
Requesting Technical Support xxviii
Self-Help Online Tools and Resources xxviii
Opening a Case with JTAC xxix

Part 1 MX480 3D Universal Edge Router Overview

Chapter 1 **MX480 Router Overview 3**

MX480 Router Description 3
MX480 Component Redundancy 4

Chapter 2 **MX480 Hardware Components 7**

MX480 Chassis Description 7
MX480 Midplane Description 9
MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Overview 10
MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Description 10
DPC Components 12
MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) LEDs 12
MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Overview 13
MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description 13
MPC Components 14
MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) LEDs 15
MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Overview 15
MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Description 15
MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) LEDs 16
MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Overview 16
MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description 16
FPC Components 18
MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) LEDs 18
FPCs Supported by the MX480 Router 19
MX480 PIC Overview 19
MX480 PIC Description 19
MX480 PIC LEDs 20
MX480 Host Subsystem Overview 20
MX480 Host Subsystem Description 20
MX480 Host Subsystem LEDs 20

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Overview 21
MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Description 21
SCB Slots 21
SCB Redundancy 22
SCB Components 22
MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) LEDs 22
MX480 Routing Engine Overview 23
MX480 Routing Engine Description 23
Routing Engine Components 24
Routing Engine Interface Ports 24
Routing Engine Boot Sequence 24
RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Description for MX Series 25
RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Components 25
RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Boot Sequence 26
RE-S-1800 Routing Engine LEDs 27
MX480 Routing Engine LEDs 27
MX480 Craft Interface Overview 28
MX480 Craft Interface Description 28
Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface 29
MX480 Component LEDs on the Craft Interface 29
Host Subsystem LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface 30
Power Supply LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface 30
DPC and MPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface 30
FPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface 31
SCB LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface 31
Fan LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface 31
Alarm Relay Contacts on the MX480 Craft Interface 32
MX480 Power Supply Overview 32
MX480 Power System Description 32
MX480 AC Power Supply Description 33
AC Power Supply Configurations 34
MX480 AC Power Supply LEDs 35
MX480 DC Power Supply Description 36
DC Power Supply Configurations 36
MX480 DC Power Supply LEDs 37
MX480 Cooling System Overview 38
MX480 Cooling System Description 38
MX480 Fan LED 40
MX480 Cable Management Brackets 40

Part 2 Setting Up the MX480 Router

Chapter 3 Preparing the Site for MX480 Router Installation 45

MX480 Site Preparation Checklist 45
MX480 Router Rack Requirements 46
Rack Size and Strength 46
Spacing of Mounting Bracket Holes 47

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Connection to Building Structure 48
MX480 Router Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance 48
MX480 Router Cabinet Requirements 49
MX480 Router Cabinet Size and Clearance Requirements 49
MX480 Router Cabinet Airflow Requirements 50

Chapter 4 MX480 Router Installation Overview 51

Installing an MX480 Router Overview 51

Chapter 5 Unpacking the MX480 Router 53

Tools and Parts Required to Unpack the MX480 Router 53
Unpacking the MX480 Router 53
Verifying the MX480 Router Parts Received 55

Chapter 6 Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware 57

Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware for a Rack or Cabinet 57
Moving the Mounting Brackets for Center-Mounting the MX480 Router 59

Chapter 7 Installing the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift 61

Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift 61
Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It with a Lift 61
Removing the Power Supplies Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 62
Removing the Fan Tray Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 63
Removing the SCBs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 63
Removing the DPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 64
Removing the FPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 65
Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift 66
Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It with a Lift 68
Reinstalling the Power Supplies After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 68
Reinstalling the Fan Tray After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 69
Reinstalling the SCBs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 70
Reinstalling the DPCs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 71
Reinstalling the FPCs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift 72
Installing the MX480 Router Cable Management Bracket 73

Chapter 8 Installing the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift 75

Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift 75
Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It Without a Lift 75
Removing the Power Supplies Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 76
Removing the Fan Tray Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 77
Removing the SCBs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 77
Removing the DPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 78

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Removing the FPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 79
Installing the MX480 Chassis in the Rack Manually 81
Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It Without a Lift 83
Reinstalling the Power Supplies After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 83
Reinstalling the Fan Tray After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 84
Reinstalling the SCBs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 85
Reinstalling the DPCs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 86
Reinstalling the FPCs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift 87

Chapter 9 Connecting the MX480 Router 89

Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Connections 89
Connecting the MX480 Router to Management and Alarm Devices 89
Connecting the MX480 Router to a Network for Out-of-Band Management 89
Connecting the MX480 Router to a Management Console or Auxiliary Device 90
Connecting the MX480 Router to an External Alarm-Reporting Device 91
Connecting DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC Cables to the MX480 Router 92

Chapter 10 Grounding and Providing Power to the MX480 Router 95

Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Grounding and Power Connections 95
Grounding the MX480 Router 96
Connecting Power to an AC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal-Capacity Power Supplies 97
Installing the MX480 AC High-Capacity Power Supplies 98
Powering On an AC-Powered MX480 Router 99
Connecting Power to a DC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal Capacity Power Supplies 100
Installing an MX480 DC High-Capacity Power Supply 103
Powering On a DC-Powered MX480 Router 105
Powering Off the MX480 Router 107

Chapter 11 Configuring Junos OS 109

Initially Configuring the MX480 Router 109

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Part 3 Hardware Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Replacement Procedures

Chapter 12 Maintaining MX480 Router Hardware Components 115

Tools and Parts Required to Maintain the MX480 Router 115
Routine Maintenance Procedures for the MX480 Router 115
Maintaining the MX480 Cooling System Components 116
Maintaining the MX480 Air Filter 116
Maintaining the MX480 Fan Tray 116
Maintaining the MX480 Host Subsystem 120
Maintaining MX480 Packet Forwarding Engine Components 122
Maintaining MX480 DPCs 123
Maintaining MX480 FPCs 125
Maintaining MX480 PICs 126
Maintaining MX480 MPCs 127
Maintaining MX480 MICs 129
Maintaining Cables That Connect to MX480 DPCs, MPCs, MICs, or PICs . . 130
Holding and Storing MX Series DPCs 131
MX480 DPC Terminology 132
Holding an MX480 DPC 132
Storing an MX480 DPC 134
Holding and Storing MX Series FPCs 135
MX480 FPC Terminology 135
Holding an MX480 FPC 136
Storing an MX480 FPC 138
Maintaining the MX480 Power Supplies 139

Chapter 13 Troubleshooting MX480 Hardware Components 141

Troubleshooting Resources for MX480 Routers 141
Command-Line Interface 141
Chassis and Interface Alarm Messages 142
Alarm Relay Contacts 142
Craft Interface LEDs 142
Component LEDs 143
Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center 143
Troubleshooting the MX480 Cooling System 144
Troubleshooting the MX480 DPCs 144
Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs 146
Troubleshooting the MX480 PICs 148
Troubleshooting the MX480 MPCs 148
Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs 150
Troubleshooting the MX480 Power System 151

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Chapter 14 Replacing MX480 Hardware Components 153
MX480 Field-Replaceable Units (FRUs) 153
Tools and Parts Required to Replace MX480 Hardware Components 154
Replacing the MX480 Air Filter 155
Removing the MX480 Air Filter 155
Installing the MX480 Air Filter 156
Replacing the MX480 Craft Interface 157
Disconnecting the Alarm Relay Wires from the MX480 Craft Interface 157
Removing the MX480 Craft Interface 158
Installing the MX480 Craft Interface 158
Connecting the Alarm Relay Wires to the MX480 Craft Interface 159
Replacing the MX480 Fan Tray 160
Removing the MX480 Fan Tray 160
Installing the MX480 Fan Tray 161
Replacing MX480 Host Subsystem Components 162
Effect of Taking the MX480 Host Subsystem Offline 162
Taking an MX480 Host Subsystem Offline 164
Operating and Positioning the MX480 SCB Ejectors 165
Replacing an MX480 SCB 166
Removing an MX480 SCB 166
Installing an MX480 SCB 167
Upgrading an MX480 SCB 169
Replacing an MX480 Routing Engine 176
Removing an MX480 Routing Engine 176
Installing an MX480 Routing Engine 177
Replacing an SSD Drive on an RE-A-1800 or RE-S-1800 178
Replacing Connections to MX480 Routing Engine Interface Ports 180
Replacing the Management Ethernet Cable on an MX Series Router . . 180
Replacing the Console or Auxiliary Cable on an MX480 Router 181
Replacing an MX480 DPC 182
Removing an MX480 DPC 182
Installing an MX480 DPC 184
Replacing an MX480 FPC 186
Removing an MX480 FPC 186
Installing an MX480 FPC 189
Replacing an MX480 PIC 191
Removing an MX480 PIC 191
Installing an MX480 PIC 193
Replacing an MX480 MPC 195
Removing an MX480 MPC 196
Installing an MX480 MPC 198
Replacing an MX480 MIC 200
Removing an MX480 MIC 200
Installing an MX480 MIC 202
Installing an MX480 Dual-Wide MIC 204
Replacing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC 206
Removing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC 206
Installing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC 208

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Replacing an SFP or XFP Transceiver on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC . . . 209
Removing an SFP or XFP Transceiver from an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC . . . 209
Installing an SFP or XFP Transceiver into an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC . . . 211
Replacing MX480 Power System Components . . . 212
Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply . . . 212
Removing an MX480 AC Power Supply . . . 212
Installing an MX480 AC Power Supply . . . 213
Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply . . . 214
Removing an MX480 DC Power Supply . . . 214
Installing an MX480 DC Power Supply . . . 216
Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord . . . 219
Disconnecting an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord . . . 219
Connecting an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord . . . 220
Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable . . . 220
Disconnecting an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable . . . 220
Connecting an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable . . . 221
Replacing the MX480 Cable Management Brackets . . . 223

Part 4 Appendixes

Appendix A Safety and Regulatory Compliance Information for the MX480 Router . . 227

Definition of Safety Warning Levels . . . 227
General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment . . . 229
General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment . . . 230
Qualified Personnel Warning . . . 230
Restricted Access Area Warning . . . 231
Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router . . . 232
Fire Safety Requirements for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment . . . 233
General Fire Safety Requirements . . . 233
Fire Suppression . . . 234
Fire Suppression Equipment . . . 234
Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment . . . 235
Installation Instructions Warning . . . 235
Rack-Mounting Requirements and Warnings . . . 235
Ramp Warning . . . 239
MX480 Chassis Lifting Guidelines . . . 240
General Laser Safety Guidelines for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers . . . 240
Laser Safety Warnings for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers . . . 241
Class 1 Laser Product Warning . . . 241
Class 1 LED Product Warning . . . 241
Laser Beam Warning . . . 242
Radiation from Open Port Apertures Warning . . . 242
Maintenance and Operational Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment . . . 243
Battery Handling Warning . . . 244
Jewelry Removal Warning . . . 245

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Lightning Activity Warning 246
Operating Temperature Warning 247
Product Disposal Warning 248
Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings for the MX480 Router 248
General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment 249
Grounded Equipment Warning 249
Grounding Requirements and Warning 250
Midplane Energy Hazard Warning 250
Multiple Power Supplies Disconnection Warning 251
Power Disconnection Warning 251
In Case of an Electrical Accident 252
General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings Electrical Codes for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers 253
TN Power Warning for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers 253
MX480 AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings 254
MX480 AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings 254
MX480 DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings 255
MX480 DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines 255
DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment 256
Agency Approvals and Compliance Statements for the MX480 Router 259
Agency Approvals for MX480 Routers 260
Compliance Statements for NEBS for MX480 Routers 261
Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for the MX480 Router . . . 261
Canada 261
European Community 261
Declaration of Conformity 261
Japan 262
United States 263
Compliance Statements for Environmental Requirements for Juniper Hardware Equipment 263
Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for the MX480 Router 263

Appendix B MX480 Router Physical Specifications 265

MX480 Router Physical Specifications 265

Appendix C MX480 Router Environmental Specifications 267

MX480 Router Environmental Specifications 267

Appendix D Power Guidelines, Requirements, and Specifications for the MX480 Router 269

Calculating Power Requirements for MX480 Routers 269
MX480 Chassis Grounding Specifications 273
MX480 Chassis Grounding Points Specifications 273
MX480 Router Grounding Cable Lug Specifications 274

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 Router Grounding Cable Specifications 275
MX480 AC Power Specifications and Requirements 275
AC Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router 276
AC Power Circuit Breaker Requirements for the MX480 Router 277
AC Power Cord Specifications for the MX480 Router 277
MX480 DC Power Specifications and Requirements 280
DC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router 280
DC Power Circuit Breaker Requirements for the MX480 Router 281
DC Power Source Cabling and Cable Specifications for the MX480 Router 281
DC Power Source Cabling for the MX480 Router 281
DC Power Cable Specifications for the MX480 Router 282
Site Electrical Wiring Guidelines for MX Series Routers 283
Distance Limitations for Signaling 283
Radio Frequency Interference 284
Electromagnetic Compatibility 284

Appendix E Cable and Wire Guidelines and Specifications for the MX480 Router . . . 285

Understanding Fiber-Optic Cable Signal Loss, Attenuation, and Dispersion . . . 285
Signal Loss in Multimode and Single-Mode Fiber-Optic Cable 285
Attenuation and Dispersion in Fiber-Optic Cable 285
Calculating Power Budget and Power Margin for Fiber-Optic Cables 286
Calculating Power Budget for Fiber-Optic Cable 286
Calculating Power Margin for Fiber-Optic Cable 287
Routing Engine Interface Cable and Wire Specifications for MX Series Routers 288

Appendix F MX480 Cable Connector Pinouts 291

RJ-45 Connector Pinouts for an MX Series Routing Engine ETHERNET Port 291
RJ-45 Connector Pinouts for MX Series Routing Engine AUX and CONSOLE Ports 292

Appendix G Contacting Customer Support and Returning MX480 Hardware 293

Locating MX480 Component Serial Numbers 293
Displaying MX480 Router Components and Serial Numbers 293
MX480 Chassis Serial Number Label 295
MX480 SCB Serial Number Label 296
MX480 DPC Serial Number Label 297
MX480 FPC Serial Number Label 298
MX480 PIC Serial Number Label 299
MX480 MPC Serial Number Label 300
MX480 MIC Serial Number Label 301
MX480 Power Supply Serial Number Label 303
MX480 Routing Engine Serial Number Label 304
Contacting Customer Support 305
Returning a Hardware Component to Juniper Networks, Inc. 305
Tools and Parts Required to Replace Components from an M Series, MX Series, or T Series Router 306
Packing the MX480 Router for Shipment 307
Guidelines for Packing Router Components for Shipment 308

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

List of Figures

Part 1 MX480 3D Universal Edge Router Overview

Chapter 2 MX480 Hardware Components 7

Figure 1: Front View of a Fully Configured Router Chassis 8
Figure 2: Rear View of a Fully Configured AC-Powered Router Chassis 8
Figure 3: Rear View of a Fully Configured DC-Powered Router Chassis 9
Figure 4: Midplane 10
Figure 5: Typical DPCs Supported on the Router 11
Figure 6: DPC Installed Horizontally in the Router 11
Figure 7: Typical MPC Supported on the MX Series Router 14
Figure 8: MPC Installed Horizontally in the MX480 Router 14
Figure 9: FPC Installed in the MX480 Router Chassis 17
Figure 10: Typical FPCs Supported on the MX480 Router 17
Figure 11: SCB 21
Figure 12: Routing Engine 24
Figure 13: RE-S-1800 Front View 25
Figure 14: Routing Engine–RE-S-1800 26
Figure 15: Front Panel of the Craft Interface 28
Figure 16: Alarm Relay Contacts 32
Figure 17: AC Power Supply 34
Figure 18: High-Capacity AC Power Supply 34
Figure 19: DC Power Supply 36
Figure 20: High-Capacity DC Power Supply 36
Figure 21: Airflow Through the Chassis 39
Figure 22: Fan Tray 39
Figure 23: Air Filter 40
Figure 24: Cable Management Brackets 41
Figure 25: Cable Management Brackets Installed on the Router 41

Part 2 Setting Up the MX480 Router

Chapter 3 Preparing the Site for MX480 Router Installation 45

Figure 26: Typical Open-Frame Rack 47
Figure 27: Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for an MX480 Router Chassis 49
Figure 28: Airflow Through the Chassis 50

Chapter 5 Unpacking the MX480 Router 53

Figure 29: Contents of the Shipping Crate 54

Chapter 6 Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware 57

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 30: Installing the Front Mounting Hardware for a Four-Post Rack or Cabinet . . . 58
Figure 31: Installing the Mounting Hardware for an Open-Frame Rack . . . 59

Chapter 7 Installing the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift . . . 61

Figure 32: Removing a Power Supply Before Installing the Router . . . 62
Figure 33: Removing the Fan Tray . . . 63
Figure 34: Removing an SCB . . . 64
Figure 35: Removing a DPC . . . 65
Figure 36: Removing an FPC . . . 66
Figure 37: Installing the Router in the Rack . . . 67
Figure 38: Reinstalling a Power Supply . . . 69
Figure 39: Reinstalling a Fan Tray . . . 70
Figure 40: Reinstalling an SCB . . . 71
Figure 41: Reinstalling a DPC . . . 72
Figure 42: Reinstalling an FPC . . . 73
Figure 43: Installing the Cable Management Brackets . . . 74

Chapter 8 Installing the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift . . . 75

Figure 44: Removing a Power Supply Before Installing the Router . . . 76
Figure 45: Removing the Fan Tray . . . 77
Figure 46: Removing an SCB . . . 78
Figure 47: Removing a DPC . . . 79
Figure 48: Removing an FPC . . . 80
Figure 49: Installing the Router in the Rack . . . 82
Figure 50: Reinstalling a Power Supply . . . 84
Figure 51: Reinstalling a Fan Tray . . . 85
Figure 52: Reinstalling an SCB . . . 86
Figure 53: Reinstalling a DPC . . . 87
Figure 54: Reinstalling an FPC . . . 88

Chapter 9 Connecting the MX480 Router . . . 89

Figure 55: Ethernet Port . . . 90
Figure 56: Routing Engine Ethernet Cable Connector . . . 90
Figure 57: Auxiliary and Console Ports . . . 91
Figure 58: Routing Engine Console and Auxiliary Cable Connector . . . 91
Figure 59: Alarm Relay Contacts . . . 91
Figure 60: Attaching a Cable to a DPC . . . 93
Figure 61: Attaching a Cable to a MIC . . . 93

Chapter 10 Grounding and Providing Power to the MX480 Router . . . 95

Figure 62: Connecting AC Power to the Router (110V) . . . 98
Figure 63: Installing an AC Power Supply . . . 99
Figure 64: Connecting DC Power to the Router . . . 102
Figure 65: DC High-Capacity Power Supply Input Mode Switch . . . 103
Figure 66: Connecting DC Power to the Router . . . 105

Part 3 Hardware Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Replacement Procedures

Chapter 12 Maintaining MX480 Router Hardware Components . . . 115

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 67: DPC Edges . . . 132
Figure 68: Do Not Grasp the Connector Edge . . . 133
Figure 69: Do Not Rest the DPC on an Edge . . . 134
Figure 70: FPC Edges . . . 135
Figure 71: Do Not Grasp the Connector Edge . . . 136
Figure 72: Do Not Carry an FPC with Only One Hand . . . 137
Figure 73: Do Not Rest the FPC on an Edge . . . 138
Figure 74: Do Not Stack FPCs . . . 139

Chapter 14 **Replacing MX480 Hardware Components . . . 153**

Figure 75: Removing the Air Filter . . . 156
Figure 76: Installing the Air Filter . . . 157
Figure 77: Alarm Relay Contacts . . . 158
Figure 78: Removing the Craft Interface . . . 158
Figure 79: Installing the Craft Interface . . . 159
Figure 80: Alarm Relay Contacts . . . 159
Figure 81: Removing the Fan Tray . . . 161
Figure 82: Installing the Fan Tray . . . 162
Figure 83: Removing an SCB . . . 167
Figure 84: Installing an SCB . . . 169
Figure 85: Removing a Routing Engine . . . 177
Figure 86: Installing a Routing Engine . . . 178
Figure 87: RE-A-1800 Storage Drive Slots . . . 179
Figure 88: RE-S-1800 Storage Drive Slots . . . 179
Figure 89: Cable Connector . . . 181
Figure 90: Ethernet Port . . . 181
Figure 91: Auxiliary and Console Ports . . . 181
Figure 92: Removing a DPC . . . 184
Figure 93: Installing a DPC . . . 185
Figure 94: Attaching a Cable to a DPC . . . 186
Figure 95: Removing an FPC . . . 188
Figure 96: Installing an FPC . . . 191
Figure 97: Removing a PIC . . . 193
Figure 98: Installing a PIC . . . 195
Figure 99: Removing an MPC . . . 198
Figure 100: Installing an MPC . . . 200
Figure 101: Removing a MIC . . . 202
Figure 102: Removing a Dual-Wide MIC . . . 202
Figure 103: Installing the Septum . . . 203
Figure 104: Installing a MIC . . . 204
Figure 105: Removing the Septum . . . 205
Figure 106: Installing a Dual-Wide MIC . . . 206
Figure 107: Removing SFPs or XFPs . . . 211
Figure 108: Removing an AC Power Supply . . . 213
Figure 109: Installing an AC Power Supply in an MX480 Router . . . 214
Figure 110: Removing a DC Power Supply from the Router . . . 216
Figure 111: Installing a DC Power Supply in the Router . . . 218
Figure 112: Connecting DC Power to the Router . . . 219
Figure 113: Connecting Power Cables to the DC Power Supply . . . 222

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 114: Removing the Cable Management Brackets 223

Part 4 Appendixes

Figure 115: Placing a Component into an Electrostatic Bag 233
Figure 116: MX480 Declaration of Conformity 262
Figure 117: Connecting AC Power to the Router 274
Figure 118: Connecting DC Power to the Router 274
Figure 119: Grounding Cable Lug 275
Figure 120: AC Plug Types 278
Figure 121: Typical DC Source Cabling to the Router 282
Figure 122: DC Power Cable Lug 283
Figure 123: Serial Number ID Label 295
Figure 124: MX480 Chassis Serial Number Label 296
Figure 125: SCB Serial Number Label 297
Figure 126: DPC Serial Number Label 298
Figure 127: FPC Serial Number Label 299
Figure 128: PIC Serial Number Label 300
Figure 129: MPC Serial Number Label 301
Figure 130: 2-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302
Figure 131: 4-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302
Figure 132: 20-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302
Figure 133: 40-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302
Figure 134: AC Power Supply Serial Number Label 303
Figure 135: DC Power Supply Serial Number Label 304
Figure 136: Routing Engine Serial Number Label 304

Appendix A Safety and Regulatory Compliance Information for the MX480 Router . . 227

Figure 115: Placing a Component into an Electrostatic Bag 233
Figure 116: MX480 Declaration of Conformity 262

Appendix D Power Guidelines, Requirements, and Specifications for the MX480 Router 269

Figure 117: Connecting AC Power to the Router 274
Figure 118: Connecting DC Power to the Router 274
Figure 119: Grounding Cable Lug 275
Figure 120: AC Plug Types 278
Figure 121: Typical DC Source Cabling to the Router 282
Figure 122: DC Power Cable Lug 283

Appendix G Contacting Customer Support and Returning MX480 Hardware 293

Figure 123: Serial Number ID Label 295
Figure 124: MX480 Chassis Serial Number Label 296
Figure 125: SCB Serial Number Label 297
Figure 126: DPC Serial Number Label 298
Figure 127: FPC Serial Number Label 299
Figure 128: PIC Serial Number Label 300
Figure 129: MPC Serial Number Label 301
Figure 130: 2-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302
Figure 131: 4-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302
Figure 132: 20-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 133: 40-Port MIC Serial Number Label 302
Figure 134: AC Power Supply Serial Number Label 303
Figure 135: DC Power Supply Serial Number Label 304
Figure 136: Routing Engine Serial Number Label 304

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

List of Tables

About the Documentation xxv

Table 1: Notice Icons xxvi
Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions xxvi

Part 1 MX480 3D Universal Edge Router Overview

Chapter 2 MX480 Hardware Components 7

Table 3: FPCs Supported by MX480 Routers 19
Table 4: Switch Control Board LEDs 22
Table 5: Routing Engine LEDs 27
Table 6: Routing Engine LEDs 27
Table 7: Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button 29
Table 8: Host Subsystem LEDs on the Craft Interface 30
Table 9: Power Supply LEDs on the Craft Interface 30
Table 10: DPC and MPC LEDs on the Craft Interface 30
Table 11: FPC LEDs on the Craft Interface 31
Table 12: SCB LEDs on the Craft Interface 31
Table 13: Fan LEDs on the Craft Interface 32
Table 14: AC Power Supply LEDs 35
Table 15: Power Supply Redundancy and Power Distribution 37
Table 16: DC Power Supply LEDs 37

Part 2 Setting Up the MX480 Router

Chapter 3 Preparing the Site for MX480 Router Installation 45

Table 17: Site Preparation Checklist 45

Chapter 5 Unpacking the MX480 Router 53

Table 18: Parts List for a Fully Configured Router 55
Table 19: Accessory Box Parts List 56

Chapter 6 Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware 57

Table 20: Four-Post Rack or Cabinet Mounting Hole Locations 57

Part 3 Hardware Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Replacement Procedures

Chapter 14 Replacing MX480 Hardware Components 153

Table 21: Field-Replaceable Units 154
Table 22: Tools and Parts Required 154
Table 23: Effect of Taking the Host Subsystem Offline 163

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Part 4 Appendixes

Table 24: Physical Specifications 265
Table 25: Router Environmental Specifications 267
Table 26: MX480 DC Zoning 270
Table 27: Sample Power Requirements for an MX480 Router 271
Table 28: Calculating Power Budget for a MX480 AC Chassis 272
Table 29: Calculating Power Budget for a MX480 DC Chassis 272
Table 30: Calculating Input Power Examples 272
Table 31: Calculating Thermal Output 273
Table 32: Grounding Cable Specifications 275
Table 33: AC Power Supply Electrical Specifications 276
Table 34: AC Power System Specifications 276
Table 35: AC Power Cord Specifications 277
Table 36: Power Supply Electrical Specifications 280
Table 37: Power System Specifications 281
Table 38: DC Power Cable Specifications 283
Table 39: Estimated Values for Factors Causing Link Loss 287
Table 40: Cable and Wire Specifications for Routing Engine Management and Alarm Interfaces 288
Table 41: RJ-45 Connector Pinout for the Routing Engine ETHERNET Port 291
Table 42: RJ-45 Connector Pinout for the AUX and CONSOLE Ports 292

Appendix B MX480 Router Physical Specifications 265

Table 24: Physical Specifications 265

Appendix C MX480 Router Environmental Specifications 267

Table 25: Router Environmental Specifications 267

Appendix D Power Guidelines, Requirements, and Specifications for the MX480 Router 269

Table 26: MX480 DC Zoning 270
Table 27: Sample Power Requirements for an MX480 Router 271
Table 28: Calculating Power Budget for a MX480 AC Chassis 272
Table 29: Calculating Power Budget for a MX480 DC Chassis 272
Table 30: Calculating Input Power Examples 272
Table 31: Calculating Thermal Output 273
Table 32: Grounding Cable Specifications 275
Table 33: AC Power Supply Electrical Specifications 276
Table 34: AC Power System Specifications 276
Table 35: AC Power Cord Specifications 277
Table 36: Power Supply Electrical Specifications 280
Table 37: Power System Specifications 281
Table 38: DC Power Cable Specifications 283

Appendix E Cable and Wire Guidelines and Specifications for the MX480 Router . . . 285

Table 39: Estimated Values for Factors Causing Link Loss 287
Table 40: Cable and Wire Specifications for Routing Engine Management and Alarm Interfaces 288

Appendix F MX480 Cable Connector Pinouts 291

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

About the Documentation

- Junos Documentation and Release Notes on page xxv
- Objectives on page xxv
- Audience on page xxvi
- Documentation Conventions on page xxvi
- Documentation Feedback on page xxvii
- Requesting Technical Support on page xxviii

Junos Documentation and Release Notes

For a list of related Junos documentation, see http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/software/junos/ .

If the information in the latest release notes differs from the information in the documentation, follow the *Junos Release Notes.*

To obtain the most current version of all Juniper Networks® technical documentation, see the product documentation page on the Juniper Networks website at http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/ .

Objectives

This documentation describes hardware components, installation, basic configuration, and basic troubleshooting procedures for the Juniper Networks MX480 3D Universal Edge Router. It explains how to prepare your site for hardware installation, unpack and install the hardware, power on the hardware platform, perform initial software configuration, and perform routine maintenance. After completing the installation and basic configuration procedures covered in this documentation, see the Junos OS configuration guides for information about further Junos OS configuration.

NOTE: For additional information about Juniper Networks 3D Universal Edge routers and the line cards they support—either corrections to or information that might have been omitted from this guide—see the hardware release notes at http://www.juniper.net/.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Audience

This documentation is designed for network administrators who are installing and maintaining Juniper Networks hardware equipment or preparing a site for hardware installation. To use the documentation, you need a broad understanding of networks in general, the Internet in particular, networking principles, and network configuration. Any detailed discussion of these concepts is beyond the scope of this hardware documentation.

Documentation Conventions

Table 1 on page xxvi defines the notice icons used in this guide.

Table 1: Notice Icons

Icon	Meaning	Description
	Informational note	Indicates important features or instructions.
	Caution	Indicates a situation that might result in loss of data or hardware damage.
	Warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury or death.
	Laser warning	Alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.

Table 2 on page xxvi defines the text and syntax conventions used in this guide.

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions

Convention	Description	Examples
Bold text like this	Represents text that you type.	To enter configuration mode, type the **configure** command: user@host> **configure**
`Fixed-width text like this`	Represents output that appears on the terminal screen.	`user@host>` **show chassis alarms** `No alarms currently active`
Italic text like this	• Introduces important new terms. • Identifies book names. • Identifies RFC and Internet draft titles.	• A policy *term* is a named structure that defines match conditions and actions. • *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide* • RFC 1997, *BGP Communities Attribute*

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 2: Text and Syntax Conventions *(continued)*

Convention	Description	Examples
Italic text like this	Represents variables (options for which you substitute a value) in commands or configuration statements.	Configure the machine's domain name: [edit] root@# **set system domain-name** *domain-name*
Text like this	Represents names of configuration statements, commands, files, and directories; interface names; configuration hierarchy levels; or labels on routing platform components.	• To configure a stub area, include the **stub** statement at the **[edit protocols ospf area area-id]** hierarchy level. • The console port is labeled **CONSOLE**.
< > (angle brackets)	Enclose optional keywords or variables.	**stub** <**default-metric** *metric*>**;**
| (pipe symbol)	Indicates a choice between the mutually exclusive keywords or variables on either side of the symbol. The set of choices is often enclosed in parentheses for clarity.	**broadcast | multicast** (***string1*** **|** ***string2*** **|** ***string3***)
# (pound sign)	Indicates a comment specified on the same line as the configuration statement to which it applies.	**rsvp { # Required for dynamic MPLS only**
[ ] (square brackets)	Enclose a variable for which you can substitute one or more values.	**community name members [** *community-ids* **]**

Indention and braces ({ })	Identify a level in the configuration hierarchy.	[edit]
		routing-options {
		  static {
		  route default {
		  nexthop *address*;
		  retain;
		  }
		  }
		}

; (semicolon)	Identifies a leaf statement at a configuration hierarchy level.	
J-Web GUI Conventions		
Bold text like this	Represents J-Web graphical user interface (GUI) items you click or select.	• In the Logical Interfaces box, select **All Interfaces**. • To cancel the configuration, click **Cancel**.
> (bold right angle bracket)	Separates levels in a hierarchy of J-Web selections.	In the configuration editor hierarchy, select **Protocols>Ospf**.

Documentation Feedback

We encourage you to provide feedback, comments, and suggestions so that we can improve the documentation. You can send your comments to **techpubs-comments@juniper.net**, or fill out the documentation feedback form at

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

https://www.juniper.net/cgi-bin/docbugreport/ . If you are using e-mail, be sure to include the following information with your comments:

- Document or topic name
- URL or page number
- Software release version (if applicable)

Requesting Technical Support

Technical product support is available through the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC). If you are a customer with an active J-Care or JNASC support contract, or are covered under warranty, and need post-sales technical support, you can access our tools and resources online or open a case with JTAC.

- JTAC policies—For a complete understanding of our JTAC procedures and policies, review the *JTAC User Guide* located at http://www.juniper.net/us/en/local/pdf/resource-guides/7100059-en.pdf .
- Product warranties—For product warranty information, visit http://www.juniper.net/support/warranty/ .
- JTAC hours of operation—The JTAC centers have resources available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Self-Help Online Tools and Resources

For quick and easy problem resolution, Juniper Networks has designed an online self-service portal called the Customer Support Center (CSC) that provides you with the following features:

- Find CSC offerings: http://www.juniper.net/customers/support/
- Search for known bugs: http://www2.juniper.net/kb/
- Find product documentation: http://www.juniper.net/techpubs/
- Find solutions and answer questions using our Knowledge Base: http://kb.juniper.net/
- Download the latest versions of software and review release notes: http://www.juniper.net/customers/csc/software/
- Search technical bulletins for relevant hardware and software notifications: https://www.juniper.net/alerts/
- Join and participate in the Juniper Networks Community Forum: http://www.juniper.net/company/communities/
- Open a case online in the CSC Case Management tool: http://www.juniper.net/cm/

To verify service entitlement by product serial number, use our Serial Number Entitlement (SNE) Tool: https://tools.juniper.net/SerialNumberEntitlementSearch/

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

PART 1

MX480 3D Universal Edge Router Overview

- MX480 Router Overview on page 3
- MX480 Hardware Components on page 7

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 1

MX480 Router Overview

- MX480 Router Description on page 3
- MX480 Component Redundancy on page 4

MX480 Router Description

The MX480 3D Universal Edge Router is an Ethernet-optimized edge router that provides both switching and carrier-class Ethernet routing. The MX480 router has a capacity of up to 720 gigabits per second (Gbps), full duplex. The MX480 router enables a wide range of business and residential applications and services, including high-speed transport and VPN services, next-generation broadband multiplay services, and high-volume Internet data center internetworking.

The MX480 chassis provides redundancy and resiliency. The hardware system is fully redundant, including power supplies, Routing Engines, and Switch Control Boards (SCBs).

The MX480 router is eight rack units (U) tall. Five routers can be stacked in a single floor-to-ceiling rack, for increased port density per unit of floor space. The router provides eight slots that can be populated with up to six Dense Port Concentrators (DPCs) or Modular Port Concentrators (MPCs), three Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs), and two SCBs. Each FPC holds up to two PICs and each MPC holds up to two Modular Interface Cards (MICs).

Fully populated, the MX480 router provides an aggregate throughput of up to 720 Gbps, with line-rate throughput on 72 10-Gigabit Ethernet ports, or oversubscribed forwarding at a gross ratio of 3:4 on all 96 10-Gigabit Ethernet ports.

Each DPC includes either two or four Packet Forwarding Engines. Each Packet Forwarding Engine enables a throughput of 10 Gbps. Many types of DPCs are available. For a list of the DPCs supported, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

The MX480 supports up to 3 FPCs containing up to 6 PICs or up to 6 MPCs containing up to 12 MICs. For a list of the supported line cards, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

The connections between DPCs, FPCs, MPCs, and SCBs are organized in three groups:

- Switch fabric—Connects the interface cards and provides for packet transport between DPCs, FPCs, and MPCs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Control plane—Gigabit Ethernet links between the combined SCBs/Routing Engines and each DPC, FPC, or MPC. All board-to-board information is passed over Ethernet except for low-level status and commands.
- Management signals—Provide for low-level status diagnostic support.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Component Redundancy on page 4
- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7
- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- MX480 Craft Interface Description on page 28
- MX480 Power System Description on page 32
- MX480 Cooling System Description on page 38
- MX480 Router Physical Specifications on page 265

MX480 Component Redundancy

A fully configured router is designed so that no single point of failure can cause the entire system to fail. Only a fully configured router provides complete redundancy. All other configurations provide partial redundancy. The following major hardware components are redundant:

- Host subsystem—The host subsystem consists of a Routing Engine functioning together with an SCB. The router can have one or two host subsystems. If two host subsystems are installed, one functions as the master and the other functions as the backup. If the master host subsystem (or either of its components) fails, the backup can take over as the master. To operate, each host subsystem requires a Routing Engine installed directly into in an SCB.

  If the Routing Engines are configured for *graceful switchover*, the backup Routing Engine automatically synchronizes its configuration and state with the master Routing Engine. Any update to the master Routing Engine state is replicated on the backup Routing Engine. If the backup Routing Engine assumes mastership, packet forwarding continues through the router without interruption. For more information about graceful switchover, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

- Power supplies—In the low-line (110 V) AC power configuration, the router contains three or four AC power supplies, located horizontally at the rear of the chassis in slots **PEM0** through **PEM3** (left to right). Each AC power supply provides power to all components in the router. When three power supplies are present, they share power almost equally within a fully populated system. Four AC power supplies provide full power redundancy. If one power supply fails or is removed, the remaining power supplies instantly assume the entire electrical load without interruption. Three power supplies provide the maximum configuration with full power for as long as the router is operational.

  In the high-line (220 V) AC power configuration, the router contains two or four AC power supplies located horizontally at the rear of the chassis in slots **PEM0** through

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

PEM3 (left to right). Each AC power supply provides power to all components in the router. When two or more power supplies are present, they share power almost equally within a fully populated system. Four AC power supplies provide full power redundancy. If one power supply fails or is removed, the remaining power supplies instantly assume the entire electrical load without interruption. Two power supplies provide the maximum configuration with full power for as long as the router is operational.

In the DC configuration, two power supplies are required to supply power to a fully configured router. One power supply supports approximately half of the components in the router, and the other power supply supports the remaining components. The addition of two power supplies provides full power redundancy. If one power supply fails or is removed, the remaining power supplies instantly assume the entire electrical load without interruption. Two power supplies provide the maximum configuration with full power for as long as the router is operational.

- Cooling system—The cooling system has redundant components, which are controlled by the host subsystem. If one of the fans fails, the host subsystem increases the speed of the remaining fans to provide sufficient cooling for the router indefinitely.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Router Description on page 3
- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 2

MX480 Hardware Components

- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7
- MX480 Midplane Description on page 9
- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Overview on page 10
- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Overview on page 13
- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Overview on page 15
- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Overview on page 16
- MX480 PIC Overview on page 19
- MX480 Host Subsystem Overview on page 20
- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Overview on page 21
- MX480 Routing Engine Overview on page 23
- MX480 Craft Interface Overview on page 28
- MX480 Power Supply Overview on page 32
- MX480 Cooling System Overview on page 38
- MX480 Cable Management Brackets on page 40

MX480 Chassis Description

The router chassis is a rigid sheet metal structure that houses all the other router components (see Figure 1 on page 8, Figure 2 on page 8, and Figure 3 on page 9). The chassis measures 14.0 in. (35.6 cm) high, 17.45 in. (44.3 cm) wide, and 24.5 in. (62.2 cm) deep (from the front to the rear of the chassis). The chassis installs in standard 800-mm (or larger) enclosed cabinets, 19-in. equipment racks, or telco open-frame racks. Up to five routers can be installed in one standard 48-U rack if the rack can handle their combined weight, which can be greater than 818 lb (371.0 kg).

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 1: Front View of a Fully Configured Router Chassis

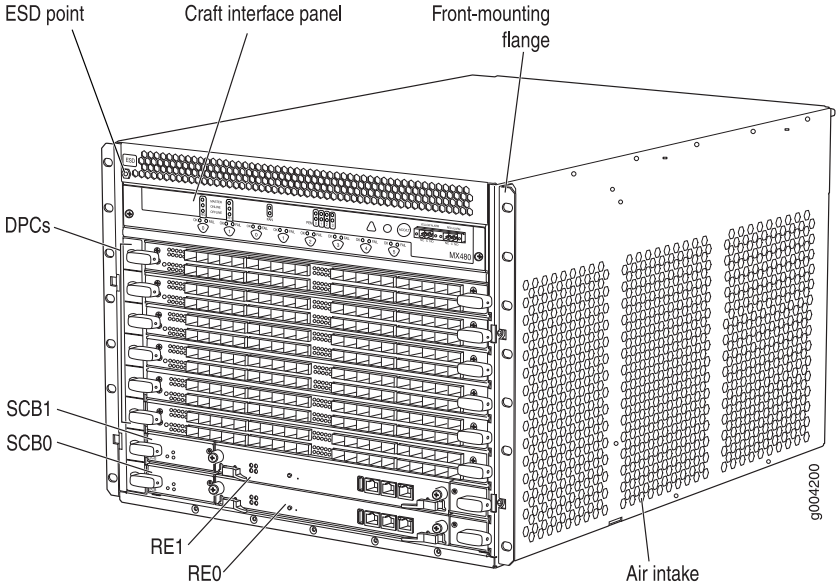
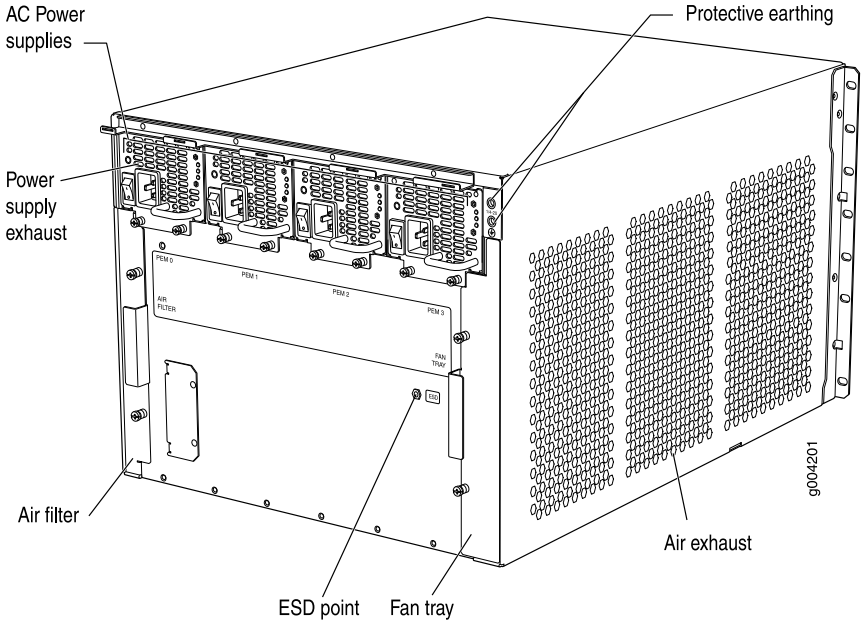


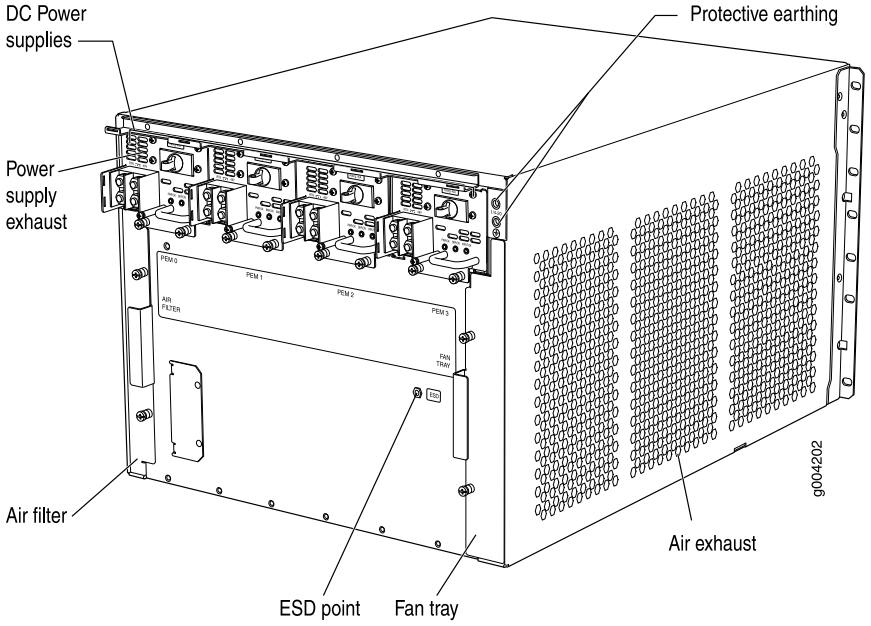
Figure 2: Rear View of a Fully Configured AC-Powered Router Chassis



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 3: Rear View of a Fully Configured DC-Powered Router Chassis



Related Documentation

- MX480 Router Description on page 3
- MX480 Midplane Description on page 9
- MX480 Router Physical Specifications on page 265

MX480 Midplane Description

The midplane is located toward the rear of the chassis and forms the rear of the card cage (see Figure 4 on page 10). The line cards and SCBs install into the midplane from the front of the chassis, and the power supplies install into the midplane from the rear of the chassis. The cooling system components also connect to the midplane.

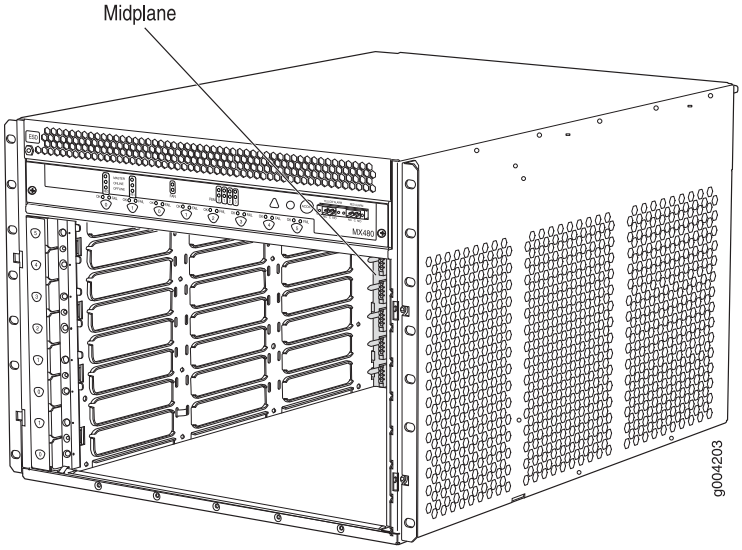
The midplane performs the following major functions:

- Data path—Data packets are transferred across the midplane between the line cards through the fabric ASICs on the SCBs.
- Power distribution—The router power supplies connect to the midplane, which distributes power to all the router components.
- Signal path—The midplane provides the signal path to the line cards, SCBs, Routing Engines, and other system components for monitoring and control of the system.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 4: Midplane



Related Documentation

- MX480 Router Description on page 3
- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7
- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Description on page 10
- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description on page 13
- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Description on page 21
- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- MX480 Power System Description on page 32

MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Overview

- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Description on page 10
- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) LEDs on page 12

MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Description

A Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) is optimized for Ethernet density (see Figure 5 on page 11). The DPC assembly combines packet forwarding and Ethernet interfaces on a single board, with either two or four 10-Gbps Packet Forwarding Engines. Each Packet Forwarding Engine consists of one I-chip for Layer 3 processing and one Layer 2 network processor. The DPCs interface with the power supplies and Switch Control Boards (SCBs).

The DPC slots are located in the front of the router (see Figure 5 on page 11). The router has six dedicated DPC slots that are numbered **0** through **5**. A DPC can be installed in any DPC slot on the router. You can install any combination of DPC types in the router. If a slot is not occupied by a DPC, a DPC blank panel must be installed to shield the empty slot and to allow cooling air to circulate properly through the router.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

DPCs are hot-removable and hot-insertable, as described in "MX480 Field-Replaceable Units (FRUs)" on page 153. When you install a DPC in an operating router, the Routing Engine downloads the DPC software, the DPC runs its diagnostics, and the Packet Forwarding Engines housed on the DPC are enabled. Forwarding on other DPCs continues uninterrupted during this process.

Figure 5 on page 11 shows typical DPCs supported on the MX480 router. For more information about DPCs, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Figure 5: Typical DPCs Supported on the Router

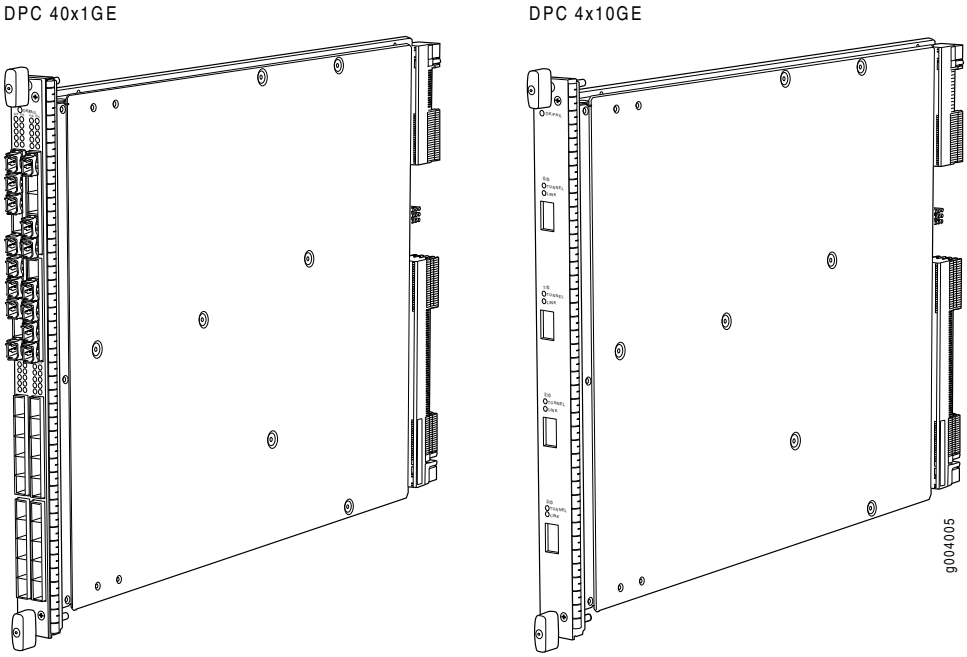
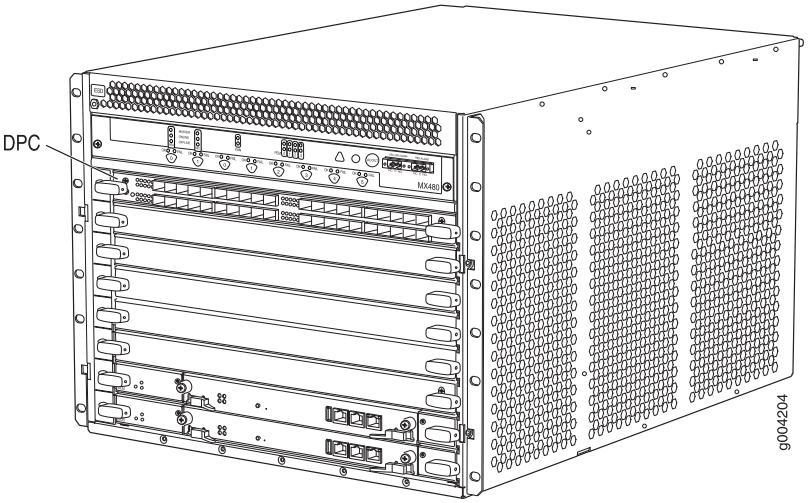


Figure 6: DPC Installed Horizontally in the Router



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

DPC Components

Each DPC consists of the following components:

- DPC cover, which functions as a ground plane and a stiffener.
- Fabric interfaces.
- Two Gigabit Ethernet interfaces that allow control information, route information, and statistics to be sent between the Routing Engine and the CPU on the DPCs.
- Two interfaces from the SCBs that enable the DPCs to be powered on and controlled.
- Physical DPC connectors.
- Two or four Packet Forwarding Engines.
- Midplane connectors and power circuitry.
- Processor subsystem, which includes a 1.2-GHz CPU, system controller, and 1 GB of SDRAM.
- Online button—Takes the DPC online or offline when pressed.
- LEDs on the DPC faceplate. For more information about LEDs on the DPC faceplate, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Two LEDs, located on the craft interface above the DPC, display the status of the DPC and are labeled **OK** and **FAIL**.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) LEDs on page 12
- DPC and MPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30
- Replacing an MX480 DPC on page 182

MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) LEDs

Two LEDs, located on the craft interface above the DPC, display the status of the DPC and are labeled **OK** and **FAIL**. For more information about the DPC LEDs on the craft interface, see "DPC and MPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface" on page 30.

Each DPC also has LEDs located on the faceplate. For more information about LEDs on the DPC faceplate, see the "LEDs" section for each DPC in the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Description on page 10
- Maintaining MX480 DPCs on page 123
- Replacing an MX480 DPC on page 182

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Overview

- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description on page 13
- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) LEDs on page 15

MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description

Modular Port Concentrators (MPCs) provide packet forwarding services that deliver up to 120 Gbps of full-duplex traffic per MPC. The MPCs are inserted into a slot in a router. Modular Interface Cards (MICs) provide the physical interfaces and install into the MPCs. You can install up to two MICs of different media types on the same MPC as long as the MPC supports those MICs.

A specialized fixed configuration MPC provides higher port density over MICs and combines packet forwarding and Ethernet interfaces onto a single line card. The fixed configuration MPC is inserted into a slot in a router and contains no slots for MICs.

MICs receive incoming packets from the network and transmit outgoing packets to the network. During this process, each MIC performs framing and high-speed signaling for its media type. Before transmitting outgoing data packets through the MIC interfaces, the MPCs encapsulate the packets received. Each MPC is equipped with up to four Junos Trio chipsets, which perform control functions tailored to the MPC's media type. The MPCs interface with the power supplies and Switch Control Boards (SCBs). You must install redundant SCBs to support full line-rate.

The MX480 router supports up to six MPCs. You must install a high-capacity fan tray to use an MPC. For power requirements, see "Calculating Power Requirements for MX480 Routers" on page 269.

The router has six dedicated line card slots for DPCs, MPCs, or FPCs that are numbered **0** through **5** bottom to top. An MPC can be installed in any slot on the router that supports MPCs. You can install any combination of line card types in the router.

When a slot is not occupied by an MPC or other line card, you must insert a blank DPC panel to fill the empty slot and ensure proper cooling of the system.

MPCs are hot-removable and hot-insertable. When you install an MPC in an operating router, the Routing Engine downloads the MPC software, the MPC runs its diagnostics, and the Packet Forwarding Engines housed on the MPC are enabled. Forwarding on other MPCs continues uninterrupted during this process.

Figure 8 on page 14 shows a typical MPC supported on the MX480 router. For more information about MPCs, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 7: Typical MPC Supported on the MX Series Router

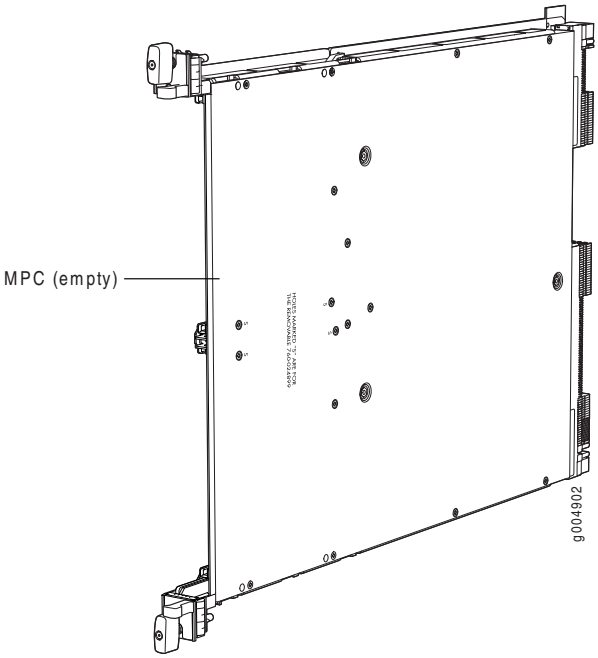
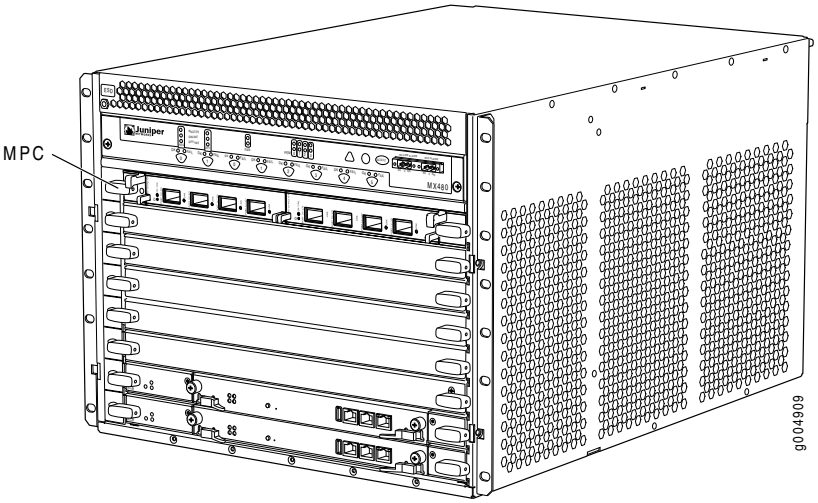


Figure 8: MPC Installed Horizontally in the MX480 Router



MPC Components

Each MPC consists of the following components:

- MPC card carrier, which includes two MIC slots (excludes the fixed configuration MPC).
- Fabric interfaces.
- Two Gigabit Ethernet interfaces that allow control information, route information, and statistics to be sent between the Routing Engine and the CPU on the MPCs.
- Two interfaces from the SCBs that enable the MPCs to be powered on and controlled.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Physical MPC connectors.
- Up to four Junos Trio chipsets, which perform control functions tailored to the MPC's media type.
- Midplane connectors and power circuitry.
- Processor subsystem, which includes a 1.5-GHz CPU, system controller, and 1 GB of SDRAM.
- Online button which takes the MPC online or offline when pressed.
- **OK/Fail** LED on the MPC faceplate. For more information about LEDs on the MPC faceplate, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Two LEDs, located on the craft interface above the MPC, display the status of the line cards and are labeled **OK** and **FAIL**.

Related Documentation

- MPCs Supported by MX240, MX480, and MX960 Routers
- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) LEDs on page 15
- MX480 Field-Replaceable Units (FRUs) on page 153
- Replacing an MX480 MPC on page 195

MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) LEDs

Two LEDs, located on the craft interface above the MPC, display the status of the line cards and are labeled **OK** and **FAIL**. For more information about the line card LEDs on the craft interface, see "DPC and MPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface" on page 30.

Each MPC also has LEDs located on the faceplate. For more information about LEDs on the MPC faceplate, see the "LEDs" section for each MPC in the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description on page 13
- Maintaining MX480 MPCs on page 127
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MPCs on page 148
- Replacing an MX480 MPC on page 195

MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Overview

- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Description on page 15
- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) LEDs on page 16

MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Description

Modular Interface Cards (MICs) install into Modular Port Concentrators (MPCs) and provide the physical connections to various network media types. MICs allow different physical interfaces to be supported on a single line card. You can install MICs of different media types on the MPC as long as the MPC supports those MICs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MICs receive incoming packets from the network and transmit outgoing packets to the network. During this process, each MIC performs framing and high-speed signaling for its media type. Before transmitting outgoing data packets through the MIC interfaces, the MPCs encapsulate the packets received.

MICs are hot-removable and hot-insertable. You can install up to two MICs in the slots in each MPC.

Related Documentation

- MICs Supported by MX Series Routers
- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) LEDs on page 16
- Maintaining MX480 MICs on page 129
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs on page 150
- Replacing an MX480 MIC on page 200

MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) LEDs

Each MIC has LEDs located on the faceplate. For more information about LEDs on the MIC faceplate, see the "LEDs" section for each MIC in the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Related Documentation

- MICs Supported by MX Series Routers
- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Description on page 15
- Maintaining MX480 MICs on page 129
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs on page 150
- Replacing an MX480 MIC on page 200

MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Overview

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) LEDs on page 18
- FPCs Supported by the MX480 Router on page 19

MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description

A Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) occupies two DPC slots on an MX Series router. The router has six dedicated DPC slots that are numbered **0** through **5**, bottom to top. Up to three FPCs can be installed horizontally on the front of the router (see Figure 9 on page 17). The interface corresponds to the lowest numbered DPC slot for which the FPC is installed.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 9: FPC Installed in the MX480 Router Chassis

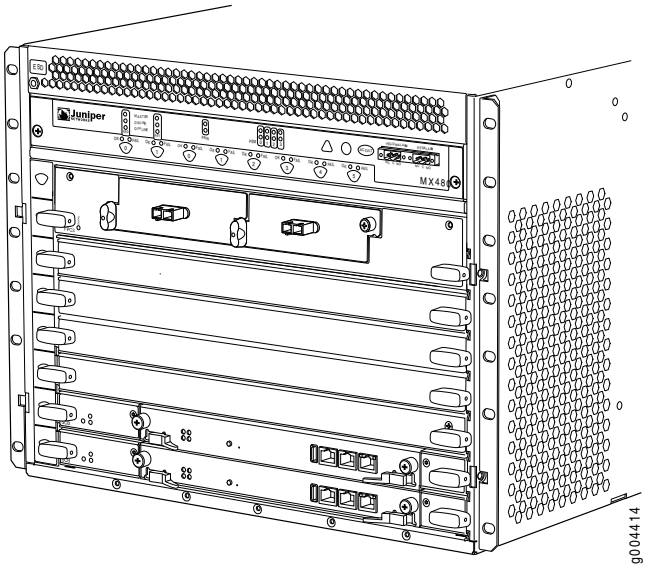
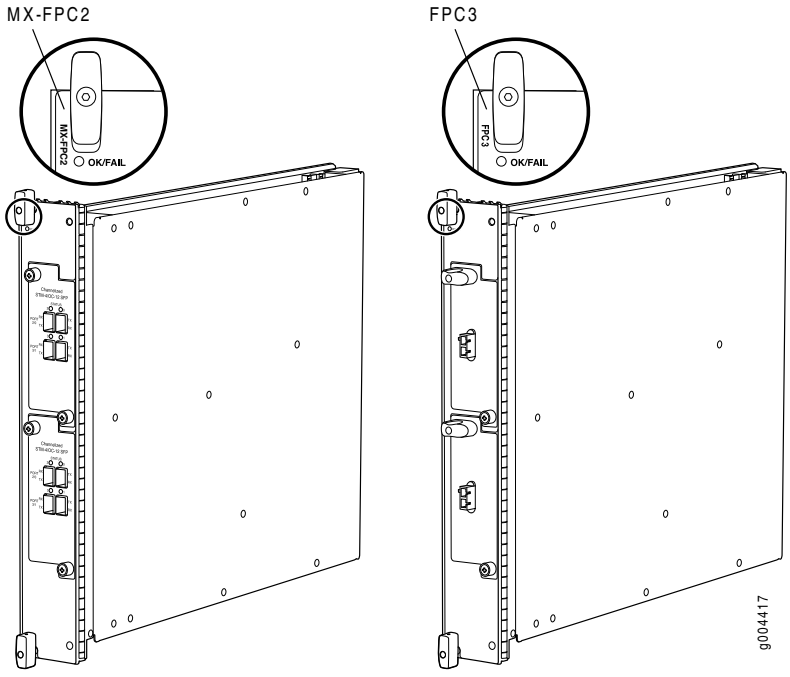


Figure 10 on page 17 shows the typical FPCs supported on the MX480 router.

Figure 10: Typical FPCs Supported on the MX480 Router



If a slot is not occupied by a DPC, an FPC, or an SCB, a blank panel must be installed to shield the empty slot and to allow cooling air to circulate properly through the router.

Each FPC supports up to two PICs. On an FPC2, one Packet Forwarding Engine receives incoming packets from the PICs installed on the FPC and forwards them through the switch planes to the appropriate destination port. On an FPC3, two Packet Forwarding

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Engines receive incoming packets from the PICs installed on the FPC and forwards them through the switch planes to the appropriate destination port. The FPCs interface with the power supplies and SCBs.

FPCs are hot-removable and hot-insertable, as described in "MX480 Component Redundancy" on page 4. When you install an FPC into a functioning router, the Routing Engine downloads the FPC software, the FPC runs its diagnostics, and the PICs, housed on the FPC, are enabled. Forwarding continues uninterrupted during this process. When you remove or install an FPC, packet forwarding between other DPCs or FPCs is not affected.

FPC Components

Each FPC consists of the following components:

- FPC card carrier, which includes two PIC slots
- Up to two Packet Forwarding Engines, each consisting of one I-chip for Layer 3 processing and one Layer 2 network processor
- Midplane connectors and power circuitry
- Processor subsystem (PMB), which includes a 1.2-GHz CPU, system controller, 1 GB of SDRAM, and two Gigabit Ethernet interfaces
- Two LEDs, located on the craft interface above the FPC, that display the status of the FPC and are labeled **OK** and **FAIL**
- FPC online/offline button, located on the craft interface above the FPC

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) LEDs on page 18
- Maintaining MX480 FPCs on page 125
- MX480 FPC Terminology on page 135
- Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs on page 146
- Replacing an MX480 FPC on page 186

MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) LEDs

Two LEDs, located on the craft interface above the FPC, that display the status of the FPC and are labeled **OK** and **FAIL**. For more information about the FPC LEDs located on the craft interface, see "FPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface" on page 31.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- Maintaining MX480 FPCs on page 125
- MX480 FPC Terminology on page 135
- Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs on page 146
- Replacing an MX480 FPC on page 186

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

FPCs Supported by the MX480 Router

An FPC occupies two slots when installed in an MX Series router. The MX480 router supports up to three FPCs. Table 3 on page 19 lists FPCs supported by MX Series routers.

Table 3: FPCs Supported by MX480 Routers

FPC Type	FPC Name	FPC Model Number	Maximum Number of PICs Supported	Maximum Throughput per FPC (Full-duplex)	First Junos OS Release
3	FPC3	MX-FPC3	2	20 Gbps	9.4
2	FPC2	MX-FPC2	2	10 Gbps	9.5

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) LEDs on page 18
- Maintaining MX480 FPCs on page 125
- MX480 FPC Terminology on page 135
- Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs on page 146
- Replacing an MX480 FPC on page 186

MX480 PIC Overview

- MX480 PIC Description on page 19
- MX480 PIC LEDs on page 20

MX480 PIC Description

PICs provide the physical connection to various network media types, receiving incoming packets from the network and transmitting outgoing packets to the network. During this process, each PIC performs framing and line-speed signaling for its media type. Before transmitting outgoing data packets, the PICs encapsulate the packets received from the FPCs. Each PIC is equipped with an ASIC that performs control functions specific to the media type of that PIC.

PICs are hot-removable and hot-insertable. Up to two PICs can be installed in the slots in each FPC. Up to three FPCs can be installed in an MX480 router. PICs used in a Type 2 FPC have captive screws at their upper and lower corners. PICs used in a Type 3 FPC have an upper ejector handle and a lower captive screw.

Related Documentation

- PICs Supported by MX240, MX480, and MX960 Routers
- Replacing an MX480 PIC on page 191

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 PIC LEDs

Each PIC has LEDs located on the faceplate. For more information about LEDs on the PIC faceplate, see the "LEDs" section for each PIC in the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Related Documentation

- PICs Supported by MX240, MX480, and MX960 Routers
- MX480 PIC Description on page 19
- Replacing an MX480 PIC on page 191
- Maintaining MX480 PICs on page 126

MX480 Host Subsystem Overview

- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- MX480 Host Subsystem LEDs on page 20

MX480 Host Subsystem Description

The host subsystem provides the routing and system management functions of the router. You can install one or two host subsystems on the router. Each host subsystem functions as a unit; the Routing Engine must be installed directly into the Switch Control Board.

NOTE: **We recommend that you install two host subsystems for redundant protection. If you install only one host subsystem, we recommend that you install it in slot 0.**

Each host subsystem has three LEDs that display its status. The host subsystem LEDs are located on the upper left of the craft interface.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Host Subsystem LEDs on page 20
- Maintaining the MX480 Host Subsystem on page 120
- Taking an MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 164

MX480 Host Subsystem LEDs

Each host subsystem has three LEDs that display its status. The host subsystem LEDs are located on the upper left of the craft interface. For more information, see "Host Subsystem LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface" on page 30.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- Maintaining the MX480 Host Subsystem on page 120
- Taking an MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 164

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Overview

- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Description on page 21
- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) LEDs on page 22

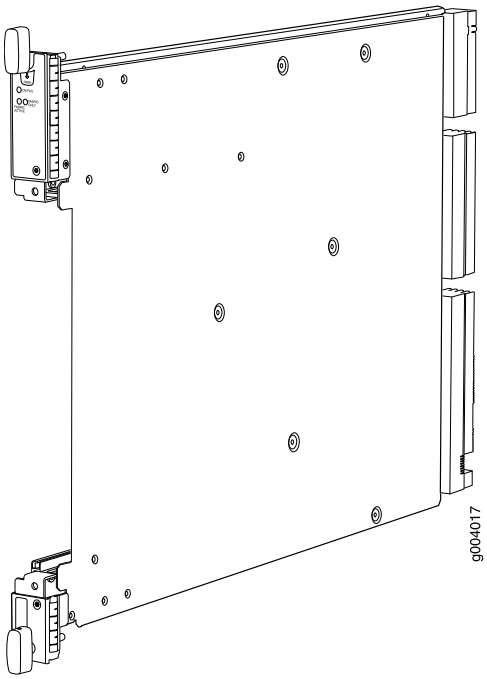
MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Description

The Switch Control Board (SCB) provides the following functions:

- Powers on and powers off DPCs, FPCs, and MPCs
- Controls clocking, system resets, and booting
- Monitors and controls system functions, including fan speed, board power status, PDM status and control, and the craft interface
- Provides interconnections to all the DPCs, FPCs, and MPCs within the chassis through the switch fabrics integrated into the SCB

The Routing Engine installs directly into a slot on the SCB (see Figure 11 on page 21).

Figure 11: SCB



SCB Slots

You can install one or two. The SCBs install horizontally into the front of the chassis in the slots labeled **0** and **1**. If any slots are empty, you must install a blank panel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

SCB Redundancy

If two SCBs are installed, one SCB functions as the master SCB and the other as its backup. If the master fails or is removed, the backup restarts and becomes the master.

SCB Components

Each SCB consists of the following components:

- Chassis management Ethernet switch
- I2C bus logic, used for low-level communication with each component
- Component redundancy circuitry
- Control Board/Routing Engine mastership mechanism
- Gigabit Ethernet switch that is connected to the embedded CPU complex on all components
- Switch fabric—Provides the switching functions for the DPCs, FPCs, and MPCs
- Control FPGA—Provides the Peripheral Component Interconnect (PCI) interface to the Routing Engine
- 1000Base-T Ethernet controller—Provides a 1-Gbps Ethernet link between the Routing Engines
- Ethernet switch—Provides 1-Gbps link speeds between the Routing Engine and the DPCs, FPCs, and MPCs
- Circuits for chassis management and control
- Power circuits for the Routing Engine and SCB
- LEDs—Provide status

Related Documentation

- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- MX480 Routing Engine Description on page 23
- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) LEDs on page 22

MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) LEDs

Three LEDs on the SCB indicate the status of the SCB. The LEDs, labeled **FABRIC ACTIVE**, **FABRIC ONLY**, and **OK/FAIL**, are located directly on the SCB. Table 4 on page 22 describes the functions of the SCB LEDs.

Table 4: Switch Control Board LEDs

Label	Color	State	Description
FABRIC ACTIVE	Green	On steadily	Fabric is in active mode.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 4: Switch Control Board LEDs *(continued)*

Label	Color	State	Description
FABRIC ONLY	Green	On steadily	SCB operates in fabric-only mode.
	–	Off	SCB operates in fabric/control board mode.
OK/FAIL	Green	On steadily	SCB is online.
	Red	On steadily	SCB has failed.
	–	Off	SCB is offline.

Each SCB also has two LEDs on the craft interface that indicate its status. The SCB LEDs, labeled **0** and **1**, are located along the bottom of the craft interface. For more information about the SCB LEDs on the craft interface, see "SCB LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface" on page 31.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Description on page 21
- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- Replacing an MX480 SCB on page 166

MX480 Routing Engine Overview

- MX480 Routing Engine Description on page 23
- RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Description for MX Series on page 25
- RE-S-1800 Routing Engine LEDs on page 27
- MX480 Routing Engine LEDs on page 27

MX480 Routing Engine Description

The Routing Engine is an Intel-based PC platform that runs Junos OS. Software processes that run on the Routing Engine maintain the routing tables, manage the routing protocols used on the router, control the router interfaces, control some chassis components, and provide the interface for system management and user access to the router.

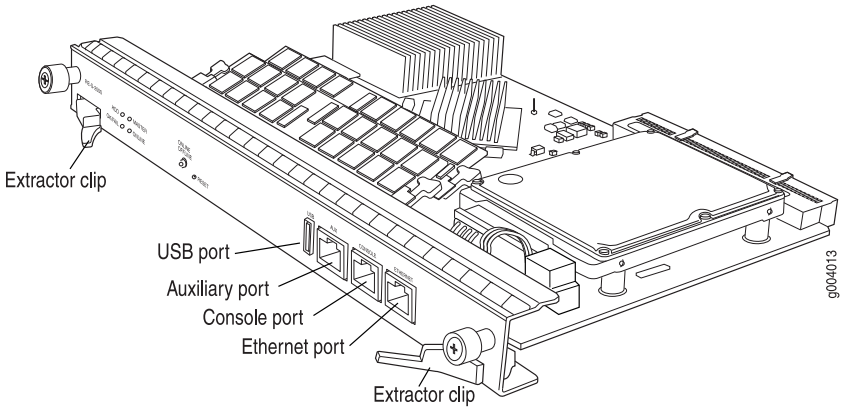
You can install one or two Routing Engines in the router. The Routing Engines install into the front of the chassis in horizontal slots in the SCBs labeled **0** and **1**. If two Routing Engines are installed, one functions as the master and the other acts as the backup. If the master Routing Engine fails or is removed, and the backup is configured appropriately, the backup takes over as the master.

The Routing Engines are hot-pluggable. Each Routing Engine must be installed directly into an SCB. A USB port on the Routing Engine accepts a USB memory card that allows you to load Junos OS.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 12: Routing Engine



Routing Engine Components

NOTE: For specific information about Routing Engine components (for example, the amount of DRAM), issue the **show chassis routing-engine** command.

Routing Engine Interface Ports

Three ports, located on the right side of the routing engine, connect the Routing Engine to one or more external devices on which system administrators can issue Junos OS command-line interface (CLI) commands to manage the router.

The ports with the indicated labels function as follows:

- **AUX**—Connects the Routing Engine to a laptop, modem, or other auxiliary device through a serial cable with an RJ-45 connector.
- **CONSOLE**—Connects the Routing Engine to a system console through a serial cable with an RJ-45 connector.
- **ETHERNET**—Connects the Routing Engine through an Ethernet connection to a management LAN (or any other device that plugs into an Ethernet connection) for out-of-band management. The port uses an autosensing RJ-45 connector to support 10-Mbps or 100-Mbps connections. Two small LEDs on the top of the port indicate the connection in use: the LED flashes yellow or green for a 10-Mbps or 100-Mbps connection, and the LED is light green when traffic is passing through the port.

Routing Engine Boot Sequence

The Routing Engine boots from the storage media in this order: the USB device (if present), then the CompactFlash card, then the hard disk, then the LAN. The disk from which the router boots is called the *primary boot device*, and the other disk is the *alternate boot device*.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: If the router boots from an alternate boot device, a yellow alarm lights the LED on the router's craft interface.

If the Routing Engines are configured for *graceful switchover*, the backup Routing Engine automatically synchronizes its configuration and state with the master Routing Engine. Any update to the master Routing Engine state is replicated on the backup Routing Engine. If the backup Routing Engine assumes mastership, packet forwarding continues through the router without interruption. For more information about graceful switchover, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

NOTE: If two Routing Engines are installed, they must both be the same hardware model.

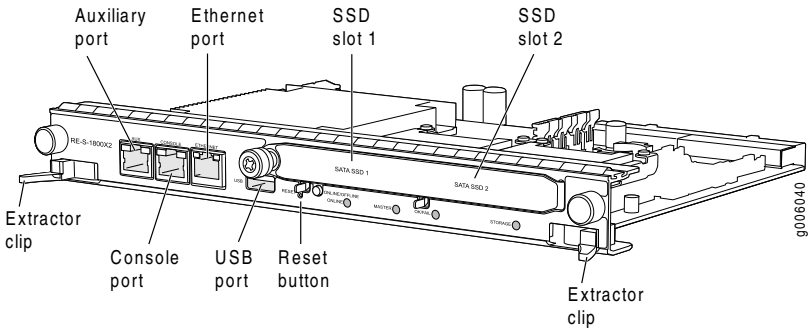
Related Documentation

- MX480 Router Description on page 3
- MX480 Routing Engine LEDs on page 27
- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Description on page 21

RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Description for MX Series

Figure 13 on page 25 shows the Routing Engine 1800.

Figure 13: RE-S-1800 Front View

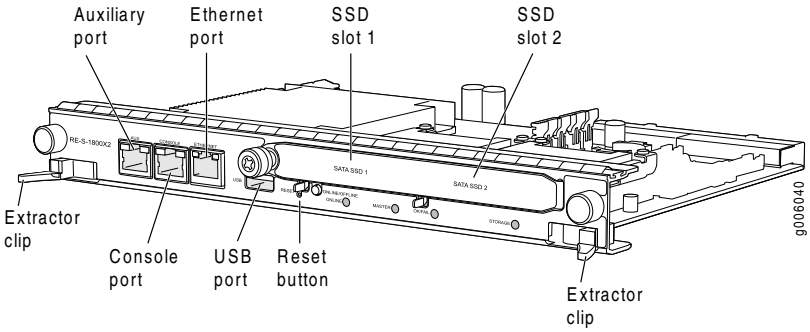


- RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Components on page 25
- RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Boot Sequence on page 26

RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Components

Figure 14 on page 26 shows the RE-S-1800 Routing Engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine



Each Routing Engine consists of the following components:

- CPU—Runs Junos OS to maintain the router's routing tables and routing protocols..
- DRAM—Provides storage for the routing and forwarding tables and for other Routing Engine processes.
- USB port—Provides a removable media interface through which you can install the Junos OS manually. Junos OS supports USB version 1.0.
- CompactFlash card—Provides primary storage for software images, configuration files, and microcode. The CompactFlash card is fixed and is inaccessible from outside the router.
- Solid State Disk (SSD)—Provides secondary storage for log files, memory dumps, and rebooting the system if the CompactFlash card fails.
- Interface ports—The **AUX**, **CONSOLE**, and **ETHERNET** provide access to management devices. Each Routing Engine has one 10/100-Mbps Ethernet port for connecting to a management network, and two asynchronous serial ports—one for connecting to a console and one for connecting to a modem or other auxiliary device.
- EEPROM—Stores the serial number of the Routing Engine.
- Reset button—Reboots the Routing Engine when pressed.
- Online/Offline button—Takes the Routing Engine online or offline when pressed.
- Extractor clips—Used for inserting and extracting the Routing Engine.
- Captive screws—Secure the Routing Engine in place.

NOTE: **For specific information about Routing Engine components (for example, the amount of DRAM), issue the show chassis routing-engine command.**

RE-S-1800 Routing Engine Boot Sequence

The router is shipped with the Junos OS preinstalled on the Routing Engine. There are three copies of software:

- One copy on the CompactFlash card in the Routing Engine.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- One copy on the hard disk in the Routing Engine.
- One copy on a USB flash drive that can be inserted into the slot on the Routing Engine faceplate.

The Routing Engine boots from the storage media in this order: the USB device (if present), then the CompactFlash card, then the Solid State Disk (SSD), then the LAN. Normally, the router boots from the copy of the software on the CompactFlash card.

Related Documentation

- RJ-45 Connector Pinouts for MX Series Routing Engine AUX and CONSOLE Ports
- RJ-45 Connector Pinouts for an MX Series Routing Engine ETHERNET Port
- Replacing an MX960 Routing Engine

RE-S-1800 Routing Engine LEDs

Each Routing Engine has four LEDs that indicate its status. The LEDs, labeled **MASTER**, **STORAGE**, **ONLINE**, and **OK/FAIL**, are located directly on the faceplate of the Routing Engine. Table 5 on page 27 describes the functions of the Routing Engine LEDs.

Table 5: Routing Engine LEDs

Label	Color	State	Description
MASTER	Blue	On steadily	Routing Engine is the Master.
STORAGE	Green	Blinking	Indicates activity on the SSD or Compact Flash.
ONLINE	Green	Blinking	Routing Engine is transitioning online.
		On steadily	Routing Engine is functioning normally.
OK/FAIL	Red	On steadily	Routing Engine has failed.

Related Documentation

- MX240 Routing Engine Description
- MX480 Routing Engine Description on page 23
- MX960 Routing Engine Description

MX480 Routing Engine LEDs

Each Routing Engine has four LEDs that indicate its status. The LEDs, labeled **MASTER**, **HDD**, **ONLINE**, and **FAIL**, are located directly on the faceplate of the Routing Engine. Table 6 on page 27 describes the functions of the Routing Engine LEDs.

Table 6: Routing Engine LEDs

Label	Color	State	Description
MASTER	Blue	On steadily	Routing Engine is the Master.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 6: Routing Engine LEDs *(continued)*

Label	Color	State	Description
HDD	Green	Blinking	Indicates activity on the hard disk drive.
ONLINE	Green	Blinking	Routing Engine is transitioning online.
		On steadily	Routing Engine is functioning normally.
FAIL	Red	On steadily	Routing Engine has failed.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Routing Engine Description on page 23
- Replacing an MX480 Routing Engine on page 176

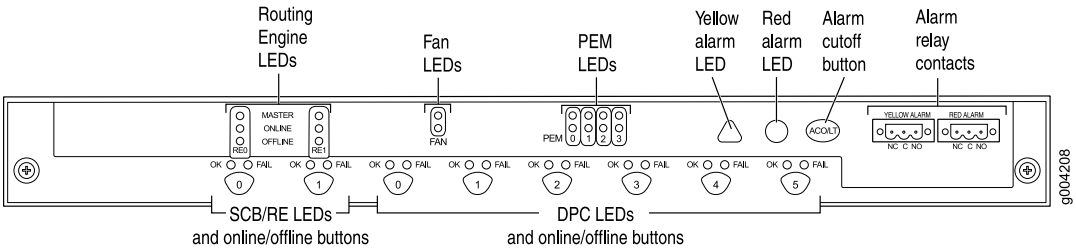
MX480 Craft Interface Overview

- MX480 Craft Interface Description on page 28
- Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 29
- MX480 Component LEDs on the Craft Interface on page 29
- Alarm Relay Contacts on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 32

MX480 Craft Interface Description

The craft interface allows you to view status and troubleshooting information at a glance and to perform many system control functions. It is hot-insertable and hot-removable. The craft interface is located on the front of the router above the DPC card cage and contains LEDs for the router components, the alarm relay contacts, and alarm cutoff button.

Figure 15: Front Panel of the Craft Interface



NOTE: At least one SCB must be installed in the router for the craft interface to obtain power.

Related Documentation

- Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 29

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- MX480 Component LEDs on the Craft Interface on page 29
- Alarm Relay Contacts on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 32

Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface

Two large alarm LEDs are located at the upper right of the craft interface. The circular red LED lights to indicate a critical condition that can result in a system shutdown. The triangular yellow LED lights to indicate a less severe condition that requires monitoring or maintenance. Both LEDs can be lit simultaneously.

A condition that causes an LED to light also activates the corresponding alarm relay contact on the craft interface.

To deactivate red and yellow alarms, press the button labeled **ACO/LT** (for "alarm cutoff/lamp test"), which is located to the right of the alarm LEDs. Deactivating an alarm turns off both LEDs and deactivates the device attached to the corresponding alarm relay contact on the craft interface.

Table 7 on page 29 describes the alarm LEDs and alarm cutoff button in more detail.

Table 7: Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button

Shape	Color	State	Description
	Red	On steadily	Critical alarm LED—Indicates a critical condition that can cause the router to stop functioning. Possible causes include component removal, failure, or overheating.
	Yellow	On steadily	Warning alarm LED—Indicates a serious but nonfatal error condition, such as a maintenance alert or a significant increase in component temperature.
	–	–	Alarm cutoff/lamp test button—Deactivates red and yellow alarms. Causes all LEDs on the craft interface to light (for testing) when pressed and held.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Craft Interface Description on page 28
- MX480 Component LEDs on the Craft Interface on page 29
- Alarm Relay Contacts on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 32

MX480 Component LEDs on the Craft Interface

- Host Subsystem LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30
- Power Supply LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30
- DPC and MPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30
- FPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 31

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- SCB LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 31
- Fan LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 31

Host Subsystem LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface

Each host subsystem has three LEDs, located on the upper left of the craft interface, that indicate its status. The LEDs labeled **RE0** show the status of the Routing Engine in slot **0** and the SCB in slot **0**. The LEDs labeled **RE1** show the status of the Routing Engine and SCB in slot **1**. Table 8 on page 30 describes the functions of the host subsystem LEDs.

Table 8: Host Subsystem LEDs on the Craft Interface

Label	Color	State	Description
MASTER	Green	On steadily	Host is functioning as the master.
ONLINE	Green	On steadily	Host is online and is functioning normally.
OFFLINE	Red	On steadily	Host is installed but the Routing Engine is offline.
	–	Off	Host is not installed.

Power Supply LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface

Each power supply has two LEDs on the craft interface that indicate its status. The LEDs, labeled **0** through **3**, are located on the upper left of the craft interface next to the **PEM** label. Table 9 on page 30 describes the functions of the power supply LEDs on the craft interface.

Table 9: Power Supply LEDs on the Craft Interface

Label	Color	State	Description
PEM	Green	On steadily	Power supply is functioning normally.
	Red	On steadily	Power supply has failed or power input has failed.

DPC and MPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface

Each DPC or MPC has LEDs on the craft interface that indicate its status. The LEDs, labeled **0** through **5**, are located along the bottom of the craft interface. Table 10 on page 30 describes the functions of the LEDs.

Table 10: DPC and MPC LEDs on the Craft Interface

Label	Color	State	Description
OK	Green	On steadily	Card is functioning normally.
		Blinking	Card is transitioning online or offline.
	–	Off	The slot is not online.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 10: DPC and MPC LEDs on the Craft Interface *(continued)*

Label	Color	State	Description
FAIL	Red	On steadily	Card has failed.

FPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface

An FPC takes up two DPC slots when installed in an MX Series router. The LEDs, labeled **0** through **5**, are located along the bottom of the craft interface. The LED corresponds to the lowest DPC slot number in which the FPC is installed. Table 11 on page 31 describes the functions of the FPC LEDs.

Table 11: FPC LEDs on the Craft Interface

Label	Color	State	Description
OK	Green	On steadily	FPC is functioning normally.
		Blinking	FPC is transitioning online or offline.
	–	Off	The slot is not online.
FAIL	Red	On steadily	FPC has failed.

SCB LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface

Each SCB has two LEDs on the craft interface that indicates its status. The SCB LEDs, labeled **0** and **1**, are located along the bottom of the craft interface. Table 12 on page 31 describes the functions of the SCB LEDs.

Table 12: SCB LEDs on the Craft Interface

Label	Color	State	Description
OK	Green	On steadily	SCB: Fabric and control board functioning normally.
		Blinking	SCB is transitioning online or offline.
	–	Off	The slot is not online.
FAIL	Red	On steadily	SCB has failed.

Fan LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface

The fan LEDs are located on the top left of the craft interface. Table 13 on page 32 describes the functions of the fan LEDs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 13: Fan LEDs on the Craft Interface

Label	Color	State	Description
FAN	Green	On steadily	Fan is functioning normally.
	Red	On steadily	Fan has failed.

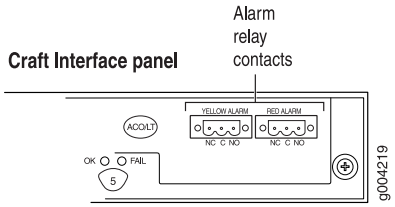
Related Documentation

- MX480 Craft Interface Description on page 28
- Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 29
- Alarm Relay Contacts on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 32

Alarm Relay Contacts on the MX480 Craft Interface

The craft interface has two alarm relay contacts for connecting the router to external alarm devices (see Figure 16 on page 32). Whenever a system condition triggers either the red or yellow alarm on the craft interface, the alarm relay contacts are also activated. The alarm relay contacts are located on the upper right of the craft interface.

Figure 16: Alarm Relay Contacts



Related Documentation

- MX480 Craft Interface Description on page 28
- Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 29
- MX480 Component LEDs on the Craft Interface on page 29

MX480 Power Supply Overview

- MX480 Power System Description on page 32
- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33
- MX480 AC Power Supply LEDs on page 35
- MX480 DC Power Supply Description on page 36
- MX480 DC Power Supply LEDs on page 37

MX480 Power System Description

The MX480 router uses either AC or DC power supplies. The MX480 router is configurable with two, three, or four AC power supplies or two or four DC power supplies. The power

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

supplies connect to the midplane, which distributes the different output voltages produced by the power supplies to the router components, depending on their voltage requirements. Each power supply is cooled by its own internal cooling system.

CAUTION: The router cannot be powered from AC and DC power supplies simultaneously. The first type of power supply detected by the router when initially powered on determines the type of power supply allowed by the router. All installed power supplies of the other type are disabled by the router. If you install a power supply of the other type while the router is operating, the router disables the power supply and generates an alarm.

NOTE: Routers configured with DC power supplies are shipped with a blank panel installed over the power distribution modules. Routers configured with AC power supplies have no blank panel.

Related Documentation

- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33
- MX480 DC Power Supply Description on page 36
- Connecting Power to an AC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal-Capacity Power Supplies on page 97
- Connecting Power to a DC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal Capacity Power Supplies on page 100
- Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply on page 212
- MX480 Chassis Grounding Specifications on page 273
- MX480 Router Grounding Cable Lug Specifications

MX480 AC Power Supply Description

Each AC power supply weighs approximately 5.0 lb (2.3 kg) and consists of one AC appliance inlet, an AC input switch, a fan, and LEDs to monitor the status of the power supply. Figure 17 on page 34 shows the power supply. For existing power supplies, each inlet requires a dedicated AC power feed and a dedicated 15 A (250 VAC) circuit breaker.

For high-capacity power supplies, each inlet requires a dedicated AC power feed and a dedicated 16.0 A @ 100 VAC or 16.0 A @ 200 VAC circuit breaker., or as required by local code.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 17: AC Power Supply

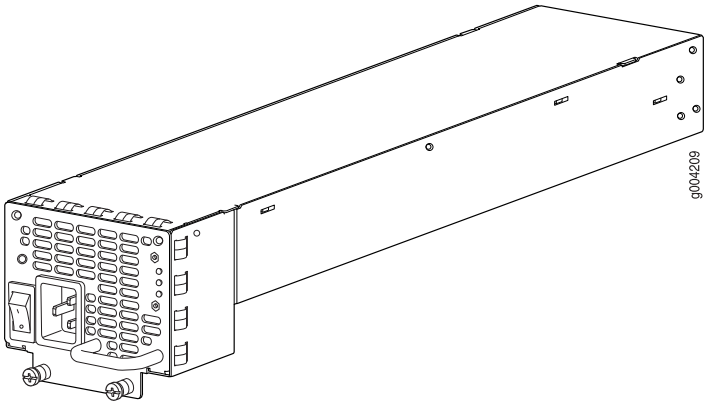
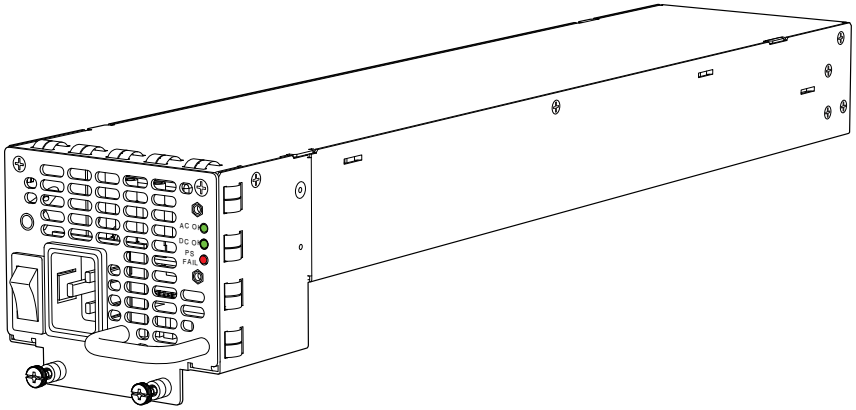


Figure 18: High-Capacity AC Power Supply



For more information about the AC power specifications, see the *MX480 3D Universal Edge Router Hardware Guide*.

WARNING: The router is pluggable type A equipment installed in a restricted-access location. It has a separate protective earthing terminal (sized for UNC 1/4-20 ground lugs) provided on the chassis in addition to the grounding pin of the power supply cord. This separate protective earthing terminal must be permanently connected to earth.

AC Power Supply Configurations

The MX480 router supports either the low-line (110 V) AC power configuration or the high-line (220 V) AC power configuration.

- In the low-line (110 V) AC power configuration, the MX480 router contains three or four AC power supplies (see Figure 17 on page 34), located horizontally at the rear of the chassis in slots **PEM0** through **PEM3** (left to right). Each AC power supply provides power to all components in the router. When three power supplies are present, they share power almost equally within a fully populated system. Four AC power supplies provide full power redundancy. If one power supply fails or is removed, the remaining

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

power supplies assume the entire electrical load without interruption. Three power supplies provide the maximum configuration with full power for as long as the router is operational. The low-line configuration requires three power supplies and the fourth power supply provides redundancy. With high-capacity power supplies, you must have a minimum of three power supplies installed in the router.

- In the high-line (220 V) AC power configuration, the MX480 router contains two or four AC power supplies (see Figure 17 on page 34), located horizontally at the rear of the chassis in slots **PEM0** through **PEM3** (left to right). In a high-line AC power configuration, each AC power supply provides power to all components in the router. When two or more power supplies are present, they share power almost equally within a fully populated system. Four AC power supplies provide full power redundancy. If one power supply fails or is removed, the remaining power supplies assume the entire electrical load without interruption.Two power supplies provide the maximum configuration with full power for as long as the router is operational. In the two-PEM high-line configuration, slots **PEM0** and **PEM1** or **PEM2** and **PEM3** are used. The high-line configuration requires two power supplies, with the third and fourth providing redundancy. With high-capacity power supplies, you must have a minimum of two power supplies installed in the router.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7
- MX480 Power System Description on page 32
- MX480 AC Power Supply LEDs on page 35

MX480 AC Power Supply LEDs

Each AC power supply faceplate contains three LEDs that indicate the status of the power supply (see Table 14 on page 35). The power supply status is also reflected in two LEDs on the craft interface. In addition, a power supply failure triggers the red alarm LED on the craft interface.

Table 14: AC Power Supply LEDs

Label	Color	State	Description
AC OK	Yellow	Off	AC power input voltage is below 78 VAC.
	Green	On	AC power input voltage is within 78–264 VAC.
DC OK	Green	Off	DC power outputs generated by the power supply are not within the normal operating ranges.
		On	DC power outputs generated by the power supply are within the normal operating ranges.
PS FAIL	Red	Off	Power supply is functioning normally.
		On	Power supply is not functioning normally and its output voltage is out of regulation limits. Check **AC OK** and **DC OK** LEDs for more information.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Related Documentation

- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7
- MX480 Power System Description on page 32
- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33

MX480 DC Power Supply Description

Each DC power supply weighs approximately 3.8 lb (1.7 kg) and consists of one DC input (–48 VDC and return), one 40 A (–48 VDC) circuit breaker, a fan, and LEDs to monitor the status of the power supply. Figure 19 on page 36 shows the power supply. Each DC power supply has a single DC input (–48 VDC and return) that requires a dedicated circuit breaker.

For high capacity power supplies, we recommend that you provision 60 A or 75A per feed, depending on the selected DIP switch setting.

Figure 19: DC Power Supply

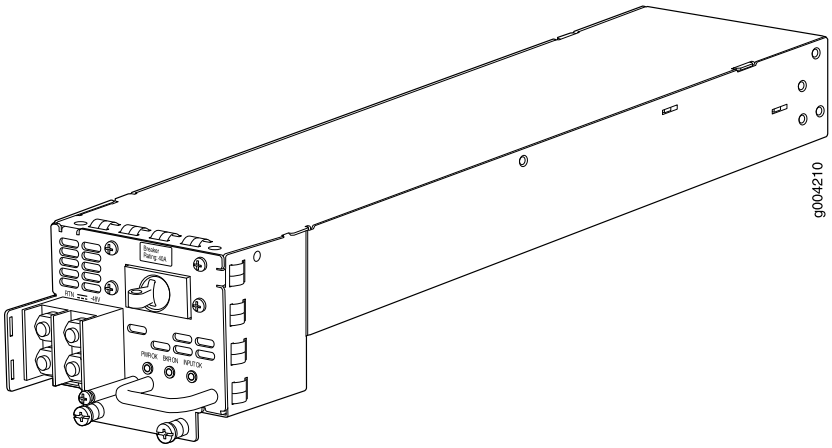
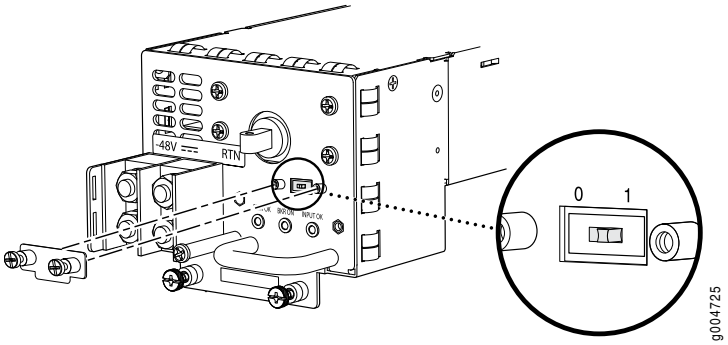


Figure 20: High-Capacity DC Power Supply



DC Power Supply Configurations

In the DC power configuration, the MX480 router contains either two or four DC power supplies (see Figure 19 on page 36) located at the rear of the chassis in slots **PEM0** through **PEM3** (left to right). You can upgrade your DC power system from two to four power supplies.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Four power supplies provide full redundancy. If a DC power supply in a redundant configuration is removed or fails, its redundant power supply takes over without interruption. The DC power supply in **PEM2** serves as redundant to the DC power supply in slot **PEM0**, and the DC power supply in **PEM3** serves as redundant to the DC power supply in slot **PEM1**. If only two DC power supplies are installed, they must be installed in slots **PEM0** and **PEM1** or in slots **PEM2** and **PEM3**.

Table 15 on page 37 shows the components that are powered by each DC power supply slot. It applies to existing and high-capacity power supplies.

Table 15: Power Supply Redundancy and Power Distribution

DC Power Supply Slot	Power Supply Provides Power to the Following Components
PEM0	Fan tray, DPC slots **0** and **1**, and SCB slots **0** and **1**
PEM1	Fan tray and DPC slots **2** through **5**
PEM2	Fan tray, DPC slots **0** and **1**, and SCB slots **0** and **1**
PEM3	Fan tray and DPC slots **2** through **5**

Related Documentation

- Power Supply LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30
- MX480 Power System Description on page 32
- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33
- MX480 DC Power Supply LEDs on page 37
- DC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 280

MX480 DC Power Supply LEDs

Each DC power supply faceplate contains three LEDs that indicate the status of the power supply (see Table 16 on page 37). The power supply status is also reflected in two LEDs on the craft interface.In addition, a power supply failure triggers the red alarm LED on the craft interface.

NOTE: **An SCB must be present for the PWR OK LED to go on.**

Table 16: DC Power Supply LEDs

Label	Color	State	Description
PWR OK	Green	Off	Power supply is not functioning normally. Check the **INPUT OK** LED for more information.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 16: DC Power Supply LEDs *(continued)*

Label	Color	State	Description
		On	Power supply is functioning normally.
	Yellow	On	The main output voltage is out of range (lower limit: 37.5 V to 39.5 V; upper limit: 72.5 V to 76 V).
BRKR ON	Green	Off	DC power supply circuit breaker is turned off.
		On	DC power input is present and the DC power supply circuit breaker is turned on.
INPUT OK	Green	Off	DC input to the PEM is not present.
		On	DC input is present and is connected in correct polarity.
	Yellow	On	DC input is present, but not in valid operating range or connected in reverse polarity.

Related Documentation

- Power Supply LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30
- MX480 Power System Description on page 32
- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33
- MX480 DC Power Supply Description on page 36
- DC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 280

MX480 Cooling System Overview

- MX480 Cooling System Description on page 38
- MX480 Fan LED on page 40

MX480 Cooling System Description

The cooling system consists of the following components:

- Fan tray
- Air filter

The cooling system components work together to keep all router components within the acceptable temperature range (see Figure 21 on page 39, Figure 22 on page 39, and Figure 23 on page 40). The router has one fan tray and one air filter that install vertically in the rear of the router. The fan tray contains six fans. The MX Series high-capacity fan trays satisfy cooling requirements for high-density DPCs and MPCs, and must be upgraded for proper cooling.

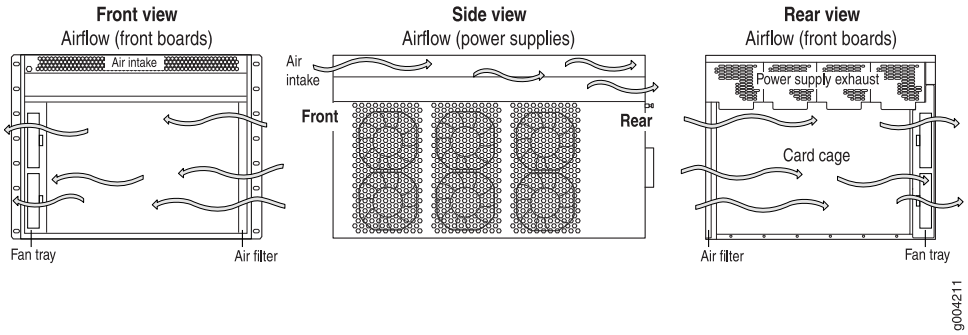
The air intake to cool the chassis is located on the side of the chassis next to the air filter. Air is pulled through the chassis toward the fan tray, where it is exhausted out the side of the system. The air intake to cool the power supplies is located in the front of the router

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

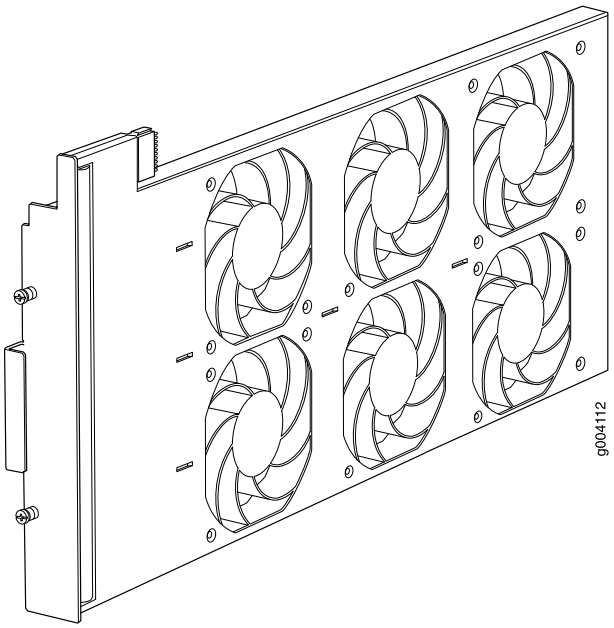
above the craft interface. The exhaust for the power supplies is located on the rear bulkhead power supplies.

Figure 21: Airflow Through the Chassis



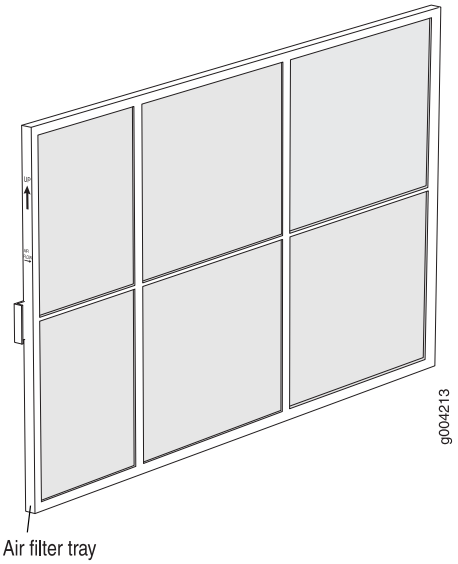
The host subsystem monitors the temperature of the router components. When the router is operating normally, the fans function at lower than full speed. If a fan fails or the ambient temperature rises above a threshold, the speed of the remaining fans is automatically adjusted to keep the temperature within the acceptable range. If the ambient maximum temperature specification is exceeded and the system cannot be adequately cooled, the Routing Engine shuts down the system by disabling output power from each power supply.

Figure 22: Fan Tray



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 23: Air Filter



Related Documentation

- MX480 Fan LED on page 40
- Maintaining the MX480 Air Filter on page 116
- Maintaining the MX480 Fan Tray on page 116
- Troubleshooting the MX480 Cooling System on page 144

MX480 Fan LED

Each fan has an LED that displays its status. The fan LEDs are located on the top left of the craft interface. For more information, see "Fan LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface" on page 31.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Cooling System Description on page 38
- Maintaining the MX480 Fan Tray on page 116
- Troubleshooting the MX480 Cooling System on page 144

MX480 Cable Management Brackets

The cable management brackets (see Figure 24 on page 41) consist of plastic dividers located on the left and right sides of each DPC, FPC, or MPC slot, and SCB slot. The cable management brackets allow you to route the cables outside the router and away from the DPCs, MPCs, MICs, PICs, and SCBs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 24: Cable Management Brackets

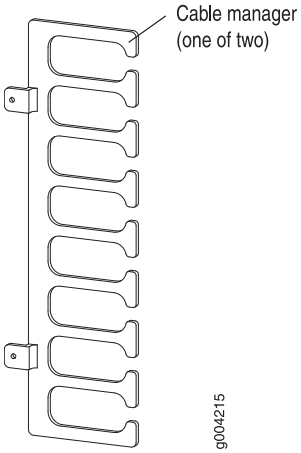
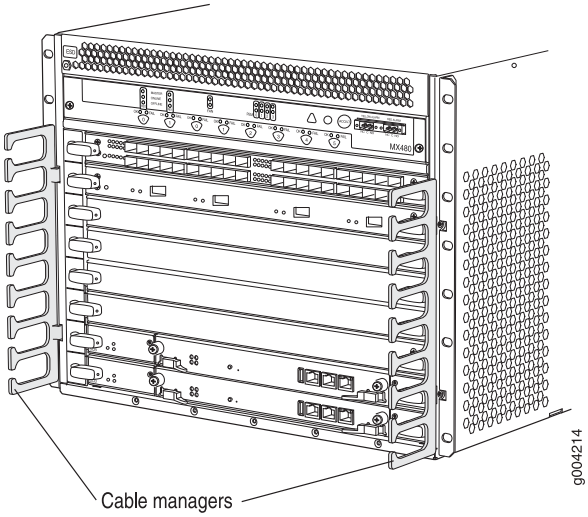


Figure 25: Cable Management Brackets Installed on the Router



Related Documentation

- Maintaining Cables That Connect to MX480 DPCs, MPCs, MICs, or PICs on page 130
- Replacing the MX480 Cable Management Brackets on page 223

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

PART 2

Setting Up the MX480 Router

- Preparing the Site for MX480 Router Installation on page 45
- MX480 Router Installation Overview on page 51
- Unpacking the MX480 Router on page 53
- Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware on page 57
- Installing the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift on page 61
- Installing the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75
- Connecting the MX480 Router on page 89
- Grounding and Providing Power to the MX480 Router on page 95
- Configuring Junos OS on page 109

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 3

Preparing the Site for MX480 Router Installation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- MX480 Router Rack Requirements on page 46
- MX480 Router Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance on page 48
- MX480 Router Cabinet Requirements on page 49

MX480 Site Preparation Checklist

The checklist in Table 17 on page 45 summarizes the tasks you must perform when preparing a site for router installation.

Table 17: Site Preparation Checklist

Item or Task	For More Information	Performed By	Date
Verify that environmental factors such as temperature and humidity do not exceed router tolerances.	"MX480 Router Environmental Specifications" on page 267		
Select the type of rack or cabinet.	"MX480 Router Rack Requirements" on page 46, "MX480 Router Cabinet Size and Clearance Requirements" on page 49		
Plan rack or cabinet location, including required space clearances.	"MX480 Router Rack Requirements" on page 46, "MX480 Router Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance" on page 48, "MX480 Router Cabinet Size and Clearance Requirements" on page 49		
If a rack is used, secure rack to floor and building structure.	"MX480 Router Rack Requirements" on page 46		
Acquire cables and connectors.			

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 17: Site Preparation Checklist *(continued)*

Item or Task	For More Information	Performed By	Date
Locate sites for connection of system grounding.	"MX480 Chassis Grounding Specifications" on page 273, MX480 Router Grounding Cable Lug Specifications, MX480 Router Grounding Cable Specifications		
Measure distance between external power sources and router installation site.			
Calculate the optical power budget and optical power margin.	"Calculating Power Budget and Power Margin for Fiber-Optic Cables" on page 286		

Related Documentation

- MX480 Router Rack Requirements on page 46
- MX480 Router Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance on page 48
- MX480 Router Cabinet Size and Clearance Requirements on page 49

MX480 Router Rack Requirements

The router can be installed in a rack. Many types of racks are acceptable, including four-post (telco) racks and open-frame racks. An example of an open-frame rack appears in Figure 26 on page 47.

- Rack Size and Strength on page 46
- Spacing of Mounting Bracket Holes on page 47
- Connection to Building Structure on page 48

Rack Size and Strength

The router is designed for installation in a 19-in. rack as defined in *Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment* (document number EIA-310-D) published by the Electronics Industry Association (http://www.eia.org).

With the use of adapters or approved wing devices to narrow the opening between the rails, the router fits into a 600-mm-wide rack or cabinet , as defined in the four-part *Equipment Engineering (EE); European telecommunications standard for equipment practice* (document numbers ETS 300 119-1 through 119-4) published by the European Telecommunications Standards Institute (http://www.etsi.org).

The rack rails must be spaced widely enough to accommodate the router chassis's external dimensions: 14.0 in. (356 mm) high, 24.5 in. (622 mm) deep, and 17.45 in. (443 mm) wide. The spacing of rails and adjacent racks must also allow for the clearances around the router and rack that are specified in "MX480 Router Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance" on page 48.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

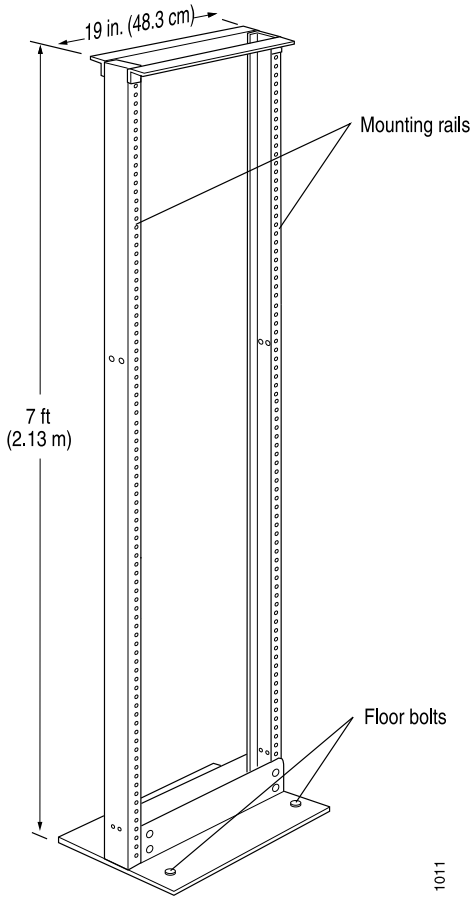
In general, a center-mount rack is preferable to a front-mount rack because the more even distribution of weight in the center-mount rack provides greater stability.

For instructions about installing the mounting hardware, see "Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware for a Rack or Cabinet" on page 57.

The chassis height of 14.0 in. (35.6 cm) is approximately 8 U. A U is the standard rack unit defined in *Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment* (document number EIA-310-D) published by the Electronics Industry Association. You can stack five MX480 routers in a rack that has at least 48 U (84 in. or 2.13 m) of usable vertical space.

The rack must be strong enough to support the weight of the fully configured router, up to 163.5 lb (74.2 kg). If you stack five fully configured routers in one rack, it must be capable of supporting up to 818 lb (371.0 kg).

Figure 26: Typical Open-Frame Rack



Spacing of Mounting Bracket Holes

The router can be mounted in any rack that provides holes or hole patterns spaced at 1 U (1.75 in.) increments. The mounting brackets used to attach the chassis to a rack are designed to fasten to holes spaced at those distances.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Connection to Building Structure

Always secure the rack to the structure of the building. If your geographical area is subject to earthquakes, bolt the rack to the floor. For maximum stability, also secure the rack to ceiling brackets.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235

MX480 Router Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance

When planning the installation site, you need to allow sufficient clearance around the rack (see Figure 27 on page 49):

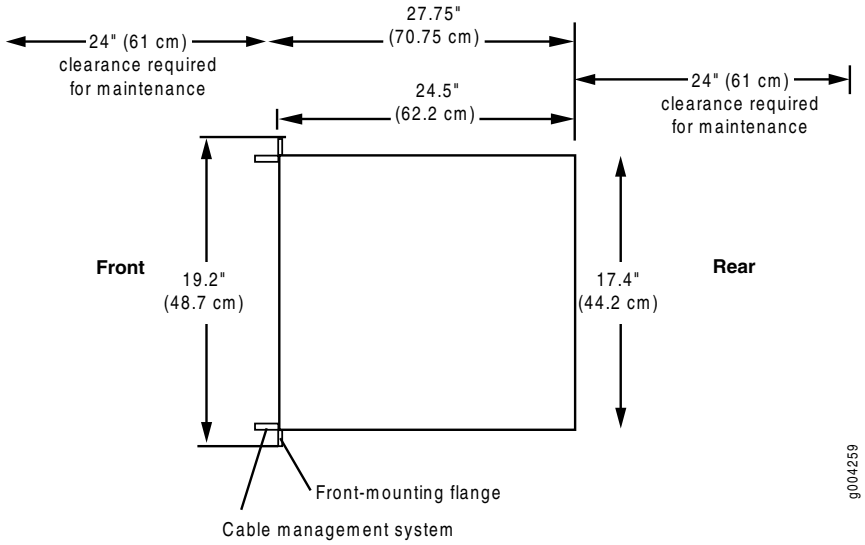
- For the cooling system to function properly, the airflow around the chassis must be unrestricted. Allow at least 6 in. (15.2 cm) of clearance between side-cooled routers. Allow 2.8 in. (7 cm) between the side of the chassis and any non-heat-producing surface such as a wall.
- For service personnel to remove and install hardware components, there must be adequate space at the front and back of the router. At least 24 in. (61 cm) is required both in front of and behind the router. NEBS GR-63 recommends that you allow at least 30 in. (72.6 cm) in front of the rack and 24 in. (61.0 cm) behind the rack.

  Airflow must always be from front to back with respect to the rack. If the device has side to rear airflow, then provisions must be made to ensure that fresh air from the front of the rack is supplied to the inlets, and exhaust exits the rear of the rack. The device must not interfere with the cooling of other systems in the rack. Fillers must be used as appropriate in the rack to ensure there is no recirculation of heated exhaust air back to the front of the rack. Care must also be taken around cables to ensure that no leakage of air in situations where recirculation may result.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 27: Clearance Requirements for Airflow and Hardware Maintenance for an MX480 Router Chassis



Related Documentation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235

MX480 Router Cabinet Requirements

- MX480 Router Cabinet Size and Clearance Requirements on page 49
- MX480 Router Cabinet Airflow Requirements on page 50

MX480 Router Cabinet Size and Clearance Requirements

The minimum size cabinet that can accommodate the router is 482 mm wide and 800 mm deep. A cabinet larger than the minimum requirement provides better airflow and reduces the chance of overheating. To accommodate a single router, the cabinet must be at least 13 U high. If you provide adequate cooling air and airflow clearance, you can stack five routers in a cabinet that has at least 48 U (84 in. or 2.13 m) of usable vertical space.

The minimum front and rear clearance requirements depend on the mounting configuration you choose. The minimum total clearance inside the cabinet is 30.7 in. between the inside of the front door and the inside of the rear door.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- MX480 Router Cabinet Airflow Requirements on page 50
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

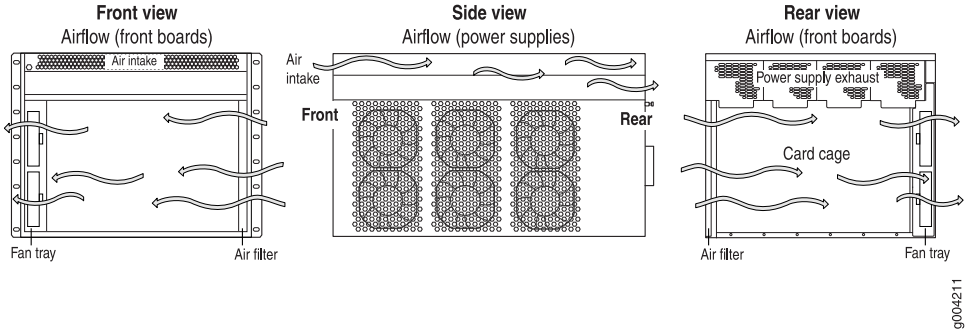
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 Router Cabinet Airflow Requirements

Before you install the router in a cabinet, you must ensure that ventilation through the cabinet is sufficient to prevent overheating. Consider the following requirements to when planning for chassis cooling:

- Ensure that the cool air supply you provide through the cabinet can adequately dissipate the thermal output of the router.
- Ensure that the cabinet allows the chassis hot exhaust air to exit from the cabinet without recirculating into the router. An open cabinet (without a top or doors) that employs hot air exhaust extraction from the top allows the best airflow through the chassis. If the cabinet contains a top or doors, perforations in these elements assist with removing the hot air exhaust. For an illustration of chassis airflow, see Figure 28 on page 50.
- Install the router as close as possible to the front of the cabinet so that the cable management brackets just clear the inside of the front door. This maximizes the clearance in the rear of the cabinet for critical airflow.
- Route and dress all cables to minimize the blockage of airflow to and from the chassis.

Figure 28: Airflow Through the Chassis



Related Documentation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 4

MX480 Router Installation Overview

- Installing an MX480 Router Overview on page 51

Installing an MX480 Router Overview

To install the router:

1. Prepare the installation site.

   See "MX480 Site Preparation Checklist" on page 45.

2. Review the safety guidelines and warnings.

   - General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
   - General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230

3. Unpack the router and verify that all parts have been received.

   a. See "Unpacking the MX480 Router" on page 53.

   b. See "Verifying the MX480 Router Parts Received" on page 55.

4. Install the mounting hardware.

   See "Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware for a Rack or Cabinet" on page 57.

5. Install the router.

   See "Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift" on page 66.

6. Connect cables to external devices.

   See "Connecting the MX480 Router to Management and Alarm Devices" on page 89.

7. Connect the grounding cable.

   See "Grounding the MX480 Router" on page 96.

8. Connect the power cables.

   - Connecting Power to an AC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal-Capacity Power Supplies on page 97
   - Connecting Power to a DC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal Capacity Power Supplies on page 100

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

9. Power on the router.
   - Powering On an AC-Powered MX480 Router on page 99
   - Powering On a DC-Powered MX480 Router on page 105
10. Perform the initial system configuration.

    See "Initially Configuring the MX480 Router" on page 109.

Related Documentation

- Tools and Parts Required to Unpack the MX480 Router on page 53

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 5

Unpacking the MX480 Router

- Tools and Parts Required to Unpack the MX480 Router on page 53
- Unpacking the MX480 Router on page 53
- Verifying the MX480 Router Parts Received on page 55

Tools and Parts Required to Unpack the MX480 Router

To unpack the router and prepare for installation, you need the following tools:

- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2
- 1/2-in. or 13-mm open-end or socket wrench to remove bracket bolts from the shipping pallet
- Blank panels to cover any slots not occupied by a component

Related Documentation

- Unpacking the MX480 Router on page 53
- Verifying the MX480 Router Parts Received on page 55

Unpacking the MX480 Router

The router is shipped in a wooden crate. A wooden pallet forms the base of the crate. The router chassis is bolted to this pallet. Quick Start installation instructions and a cardboard accessory box are also included in the shipping crate.

The shipping container measures 25.0 in. (63.5 cm) high, 28 in. (71.1 cm) wide, and 33.5 in. (85.0 cm) deep. The total weight of the container containing the router and accessories can range from 153 lb (70 kg) to 351 lb (159.2 kg).

NOTE: **The router is maximally protected inside the shipping crate. Do not unpack it until you are ready to begin installation.**

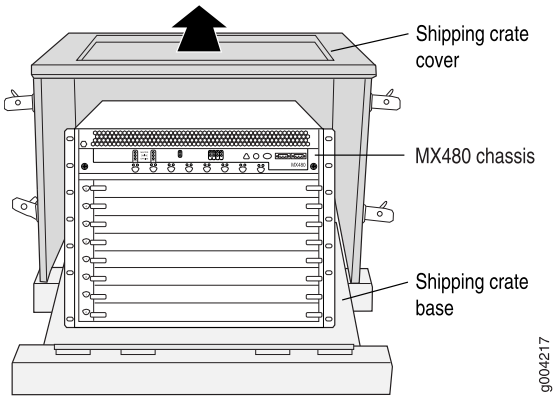
Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To unpack the router (see Figure 29 on page 54):

1. Move the shipping crate to a staging area as close to the installation site as possible, where you have enough room to remove the components from the chassis. While the chassis is bolted to the pallet, you can use a forklift or pallet jack to move it.
2. Position the shipping crate with the arrows pointing up.
3. Open all the latches on the shipping crate.
4. Remove the front door of the shipping crate cover and set it aside.
5. Slide the remainder of the shipping crate cover off the pallet.
6. Remove the foam covering the top of the router.
7. Remove the accessory box and the Quick Start installation instructions.
8. Verify the parts received against the lists.
9. Remove the vapor corrosion inhibitor (VCI) packs attached to the pallet, being careful not to break the VCI packs open.
10. To remove the brackets holding the chassis on the pallet, use a 1/2-in. socket wrench and a number 2 Phillips screwdriver to remove the bolts and screws from the brackets.
11. Store the brackets and bolts inside the accessory box.
12. Save the shipping crate cover, pallet, and packing materials in case you need to move or ship the router at a later time.

Figure 29: Contents of the Shipping Crate



Related Documentation

- Verifying the MX480 Router Parts Received on page 55
- Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware for a Rack or Cabinet on page 57
- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Verifying the MX480 Router Parts Received

A packing list is included in each shipment. Check the parts in the shipment against the items on the packing list. The packing list specifies the part numbers and descriptions of each part in your order.

If any part is missing, contact a customer service representative.

A fully configured router contains the router chassis with installed components, listed in Table 18 on page 55, and an accessory box, which contains the parts listed in Table 19 on page 56. The parts shipped with your router can vary depending on the configuration you ordered.

Table 18: Parts List for a Fully Configured Router

Component	Quantity
Chassis, including midplane, craft interface, and center-mounting brackets	1
DPCs	Up to 6
FPCs	Up to 3
MPCs	Up to 6
MICs	Up to 12
PICs	Up to 6
Routing Engines	1 or 2
SCBs	1 or 2
Power supplies	Up to 4
Fan tray	1
Air filter	1
Air filter tray	1
Quick start installation instructions	1
Small mounting shelf	1
Blank panels for slots without components installed	One blank panel for each slot not occupied by a component

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 19: Accessory Box Parts List

Part	Quantity
Screws to mount chassis and small shelf	22
DC power terminal Lugs, 6-AWG	8
RJ-45-to-DB-9 cable to connect the router through the serial port	1
Cable management brackets	2
Terminal block plug, 3–pole, 5.08 mm spacing, 12A, to connect the router alarms	2
Label, accessories contents, MX480	1
USB flash drive with Junos OS	1
Read me first document	1
Affidavit for T1 connection	1
Juniper Networks Product Warranty	1
End User License Agreement	1
Document sleeve	1
3 in. x 5 in. pink bag	2
9 in. x 12 in. pink bag, ESD	2
Accessory Box, 19 in. x 12 in. x 3 in.	1
Ethernet cable, RJ-45/RJ-45, 4-pair stranded UTP, Category 5E, 15'	1
ESD wrist strap with cable	1

Related Documentation

- Tools and Parts Required to Unpack the MX480 Router on page 53
- Unpacking the MX480 Router on page 53

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 6

Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware

- Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware for a Rack or Cabinet on page 57
- Moving the Mounting Brackets for Center-Mounting the MX480 Router on page 59

Installing the MX480 Router Mounting Hardware for a Rack or Cabinet

The router can be installed in a four-post rack or cabinet or an open-frame rack. Install the mounting hardware on the rack before installing the router.

Install the mounting shelf, which is included in the shipping container, before installing the router. We recommend that you install the mounting shelf because the weight of a fully loaded chassis can be up to 163.5 lb (74.2 kg).

Table 20 on page 57 specifies the holes in which you insert cage nuts and screws to install the mounting hardware required (an **X** indicates a mounting hole location). The hole distances are relative to one of the standard U divisions on the rack. The bottom of all mounting shelves is at 0.02 in. above a U division.

Table 20: Four-Post Rack or Cabinet Mounting Hole Locations

Hole	Distance Above U Division		Mounting Shelf
4	2.00 in. (5.1 cm)	1.14 U	X
3	1.51 in. (3.8 cm)	0.86 U	X
2	0.88 in. (2.2 cm)	0.50 U	X
1	0.25 in. (0.6 cm)	0.14 U	X

To install the mounting shelf on the front rails of a four-post rack or cabinet, or the rails of an open-frame rack:

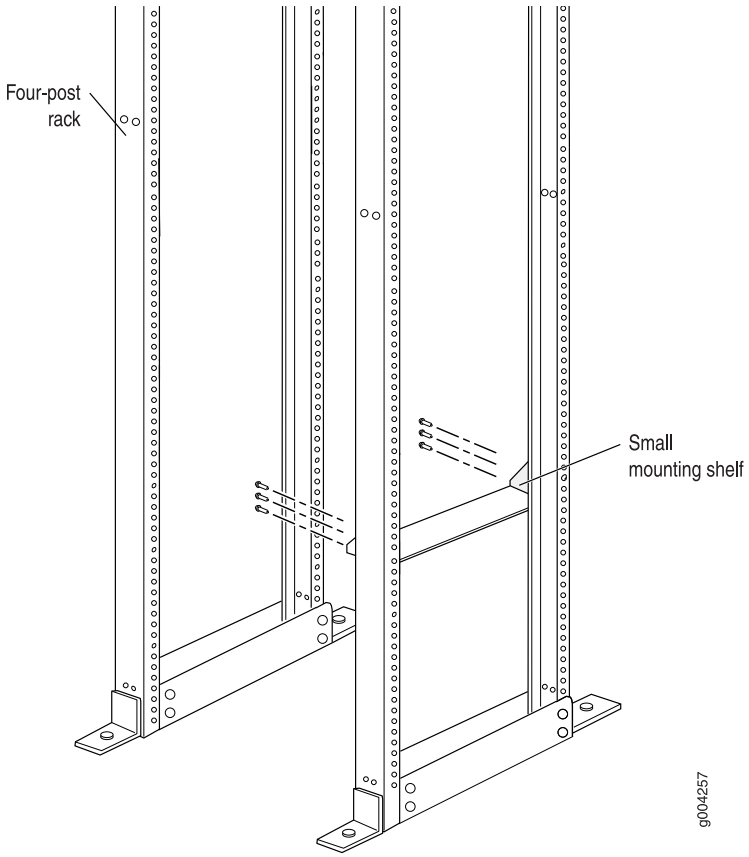
1. If needed, install cage nuts in the holes specified in Table 20 on page 57.
2. On the back of each rack rail, partially insert a mounting screw into the lowest hole specified in Table 20 on page 57.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Install the mounting shelf on the back of the rack rails. Rest the bottom slot of each flange on a mounting screw.
4. Partially insert the remaining screws into the open holes in each flange of the mounting shelf (see Figure 30 on page 58 or Figure 31 on page 59).
5. Tighten all the screws completely.

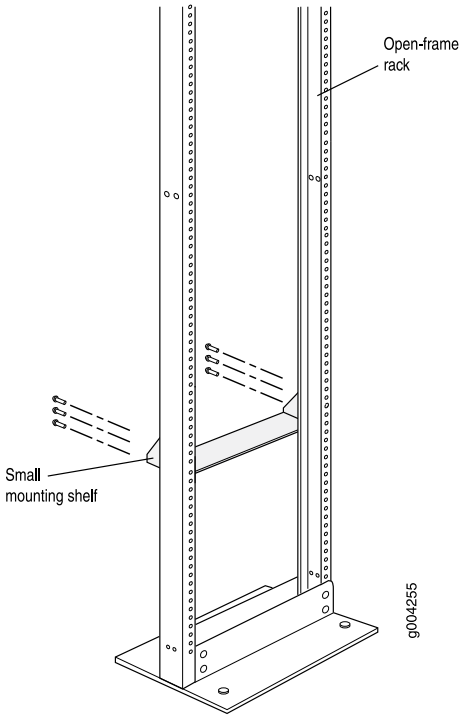
Figure 30: Installing the Front Mounting Hardware for a Four-Post Rack or Cabinet



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 31: Installing the Mounting Hardware for an Open-Frame Rack



Related Documentation

- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75

Moving the Mounting Brackets for Center-Mounting the MX480 Router

Two removable mounting brackets are attached to the mounting holes closest to the front of the chassis. You can move the pair of brackets to another position on the side of the chassis for center-mounting the router.

To move the mounting brackets from the front of the chassis toward the center of the chassis:

1. Remove the three screws at the top and center of the bracket.
2. Pull the top of the bracket slightly away from the chassis. The bottom of the bracket contains a tab that inserts into a slot in the chassis.
3. Pull the bracket away from the chassis so that the tab is removed from the chassis slot.
4. Insert the bracket tab into the slot in the bottom center of the chassis.
5. Align the bracket with the two mounting holes located toward the top center of the chassis.

   There is no mounting hole in the center of the chassis that corresponds to the hole in the center of the bracket.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. Insert the two screws at the top of the bracket and tighten each partially.

   Two screws are needed for mounting the bracket on the center of the chassis. You do not need the third screw.

7. Tighten the two screws completely.

8. Repeat the procedure for the other bracket.

Related Documentation

- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 7

Installing the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift

- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift on page 61
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It with a Lift on page 61
- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It with a Lift on page 68
- Installing the MX480 Router Cable Management Bracket on page 73

Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift

To install the router, you need the following tools:

- Mechanical lift
- Phillips (+) screwdrivers, numbers 1 and 2
- 7/16-in. (11 mm) nut driver
- ESD grounding wrist strap

Related Documentation

- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It with a Lift on page 61
- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It with a Lift on page 68

Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It with a Lift

To make the router light enough to install with a lift, you must first remove most components from the chassis. The procedures for removing components from the chassis are for initial installation only, and assume that you have not connected power cables

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

to the router. The following procedures describe how to remove components from the chassis, first from the rear and then from the front:

1. Removing the Power Supplies Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 62
2. Removing the Fan Tray Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 63
3. Removing the SCBs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 63
4. Removing the DPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 64
5. Removing the FPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 65

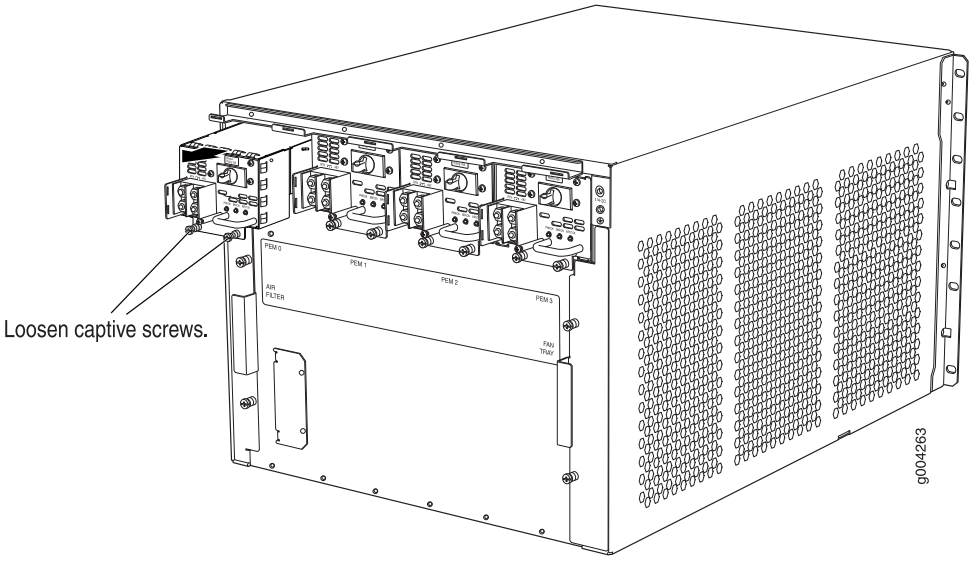
Removing the Power Supplies Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

Remove the leftmost power supply first and then work your way to the right. To remove the AC or DC power supplies for each power supply (see Figure 32 on page 62):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
2. On an AC-powered router, switch the AC input switch on each power supply to the off (**O**) position. On a DC-powered router, Move the DC circuit breaker on each DC power supply to the off (**O**) position.

   We recommend this even though the power supplies are not connected to power sources.
3. Loosen the captive screws on the bottom edge of the power supply faceplate.
4. Pull the power supply straight out of the chassis.

Figure 32: Removing a Power Supply Before Installing the Router



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

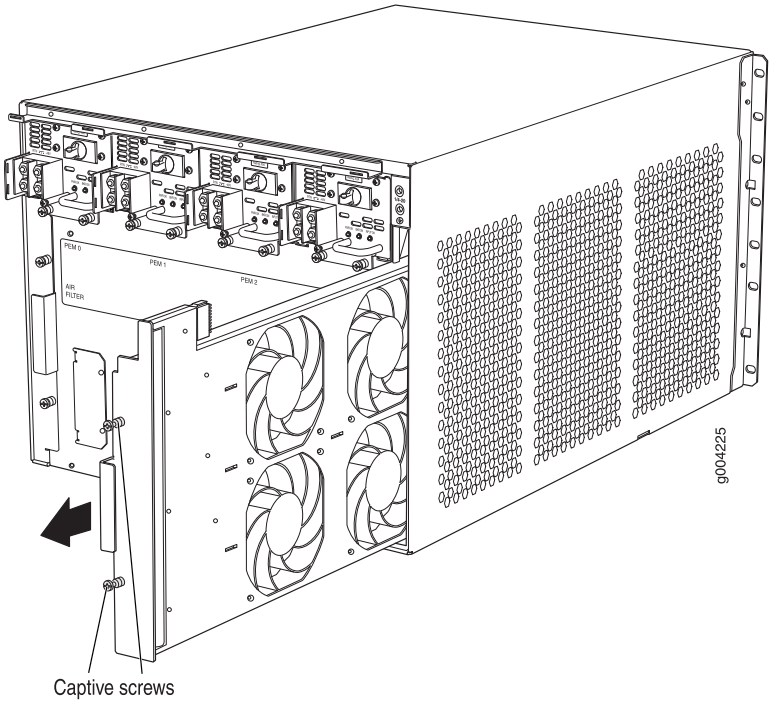
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Removing the Fan Tray Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

To remove the fan tray (see Figure 33 on page 63):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
2. Loosen the captive screws on the fan tray faceplate.
3. Grasp the fan tray handle, and pull it out approximately 1 to 3 inches.
4. Press the latch located on the inside of the fan tray to release it from the chassis.
5. Place one hand under the fan tray to support it, and pull the fan tray completely out of the chassis.

Figure 33: Removing the Fan Tray



Removing the SCBs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

To remove the SCBs (see Figure 34 on page 64):

1. Place an electrostatic bag or antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
3. Rotate the ejector handles simultaneously counterclockwise to unseat the SCB.
4. Grasp the ejector handles, and slide the SCB about halfway out of the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

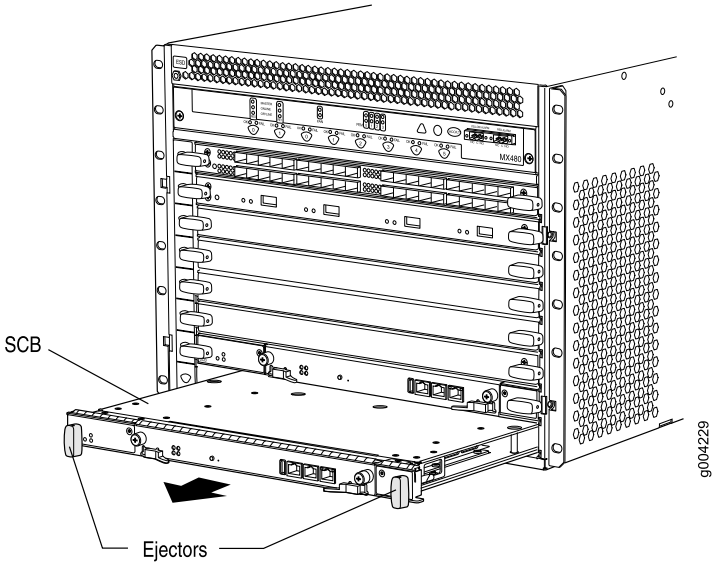
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5. Place one hand underneath the SCB to support it, and slide it completely out of the chassis. Place it on the antistatic mat.

CAUTION: Do not stack hardware components on one another after you remove them. Place each component on an antistatic mat resting on a stable, flat surface.

6. Repeat the procedure for each SCB.

Figure 34: Removing an SCB



Removing the DPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

To remove a DPC (see Figure 35 on page 65):

1. Have ready an antistatic mat for the DPC. Also have ready rubber safety caps for each DPC using an optical interface on the DPC that you are removing.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
3. Simultaneously turn both the ejector handles counterclockwise to unseat the DPC.
4. Grasp the handles, and slide the DPC straight out of the card cage halfway.
5. Place one hand around the front of the DPC and the other hand under it to support it. Slide the DPC completely out of the chassis, and place it on the antistatic mat or in the electrostatic bag.

CAUTION: The weight of the DPC is concentrated in the back end. Be prepared to accept the full weight—up to 13.1 lb (5.9 kg)—as you slide the DPC out of the chassis.

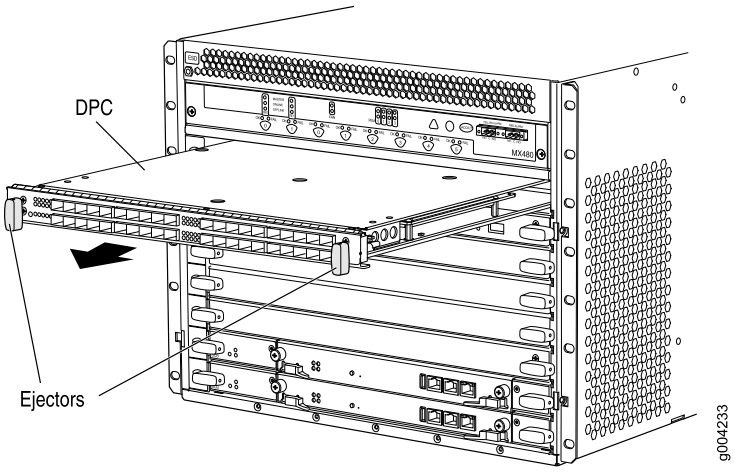
Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When the DPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.

Do not stack DPC on top of one another after removal. Place each one individually in an electrostatic bag or on its own antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.

Figure 35: Removing a DPC



Removing the FPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

To remove an FPC (see Figure 36 on page 66):

1. Have ready an antistatic mat for the FPC. Also have ready rubber safety caps for each PIC using an optical interface on the PIC that you are removing.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
3. Simultaneously turn both the ejector handles counterclockwise to unseat the FPC.
4. Grasp the handles, and slide the FPC straight out of the card cage halfway.
5. Place one hand around the front of the FPC and the other hand under it to support it. Slide the FPC completely out of the chassis, and place it on the antistatic mat or in the electrostatic bag.

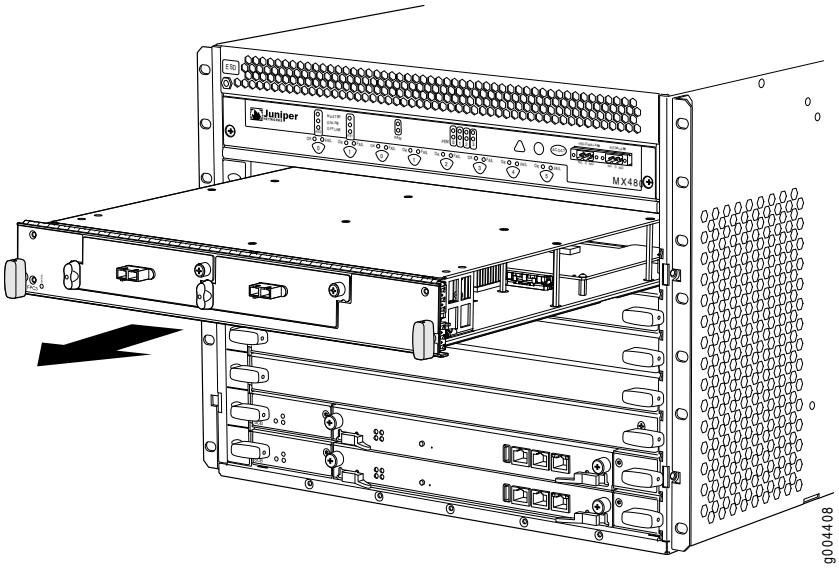
CAUTION: The weight of the FPC is concentrated in the back end. Be prepared to accept the full weight—up to 18 lb (8.2 kg)—as you slide the FPC out of the chassis.

When the FPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 36: Removing an FPC



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift on page 61
- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It with a Lift on page 68

Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift

Because of the router's size and weight—up to 163.5 lb (74.2 kg) depending on the configuration—we strongly recommend that you install the router using a mechanical lift. To make the router light enough to install with a lift, you must first remove most components from the chassis.

CAUTION: **Before front mounting the router in a rack, have a qualified technician verify that the rack is strong enough to support the router's weight and is adequately supported at the installation site.**

To install the router using a lift (see Figure 37 on page 67):

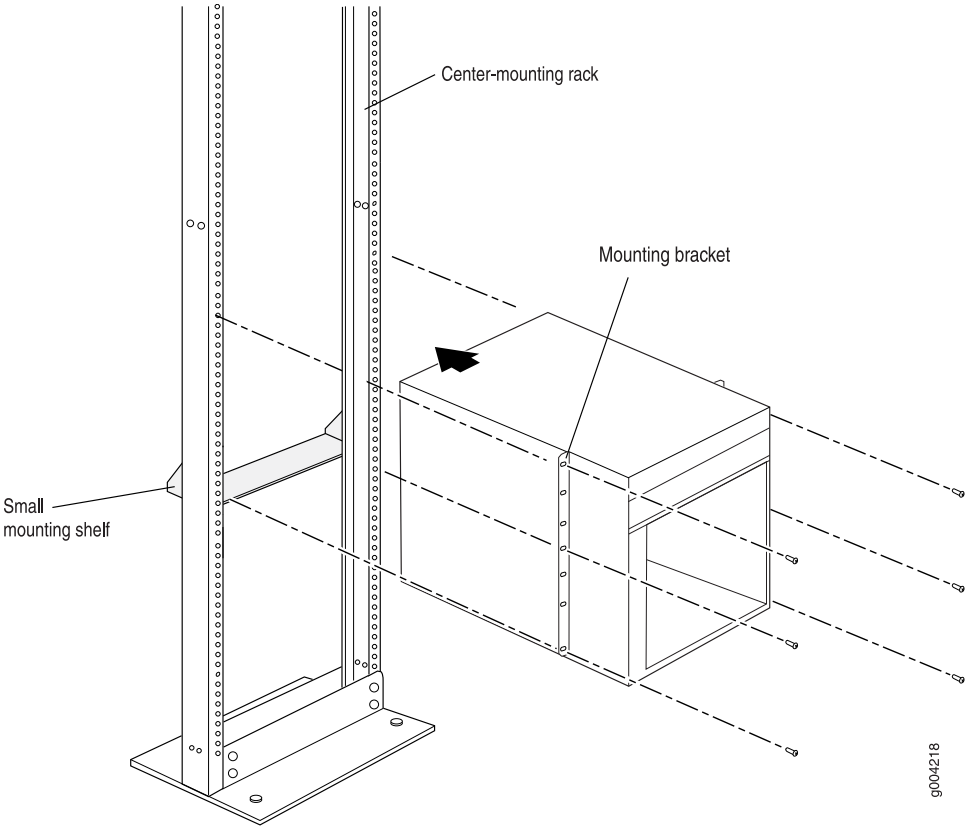
1. Ensure that the rack is in its permanent location and is secured to the building. Ensure that the installation site allows adequate clearance for both airflow and maintenance.
2. Load the router onto the lift, making sure it rests securely on the lift platform.
3. Using the lift, position the router in front of the rack or cabinet, centering it in front of the mounting shelf.
4. Lift the chassis approximately 0.75 in. above the surface of the mounting shelf and position it as close as possible to the shelf.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5. Carefully slide the router onto the mounting shelf so that the bottom of the chassis and the mounting shelf overlap by approximately two inches.
6. Slide the router onto the mounting shelf until the mounting brackets contact the rack rails. The shelf ensures that the holes in the mounting brackets of the chassis align with the holes in the rack rails.
7. Move the lift away from the rack.
8. Install a mounting screw into each of the open mounting holes aligned with the rack, starting from the bottom.
9. Visually inspect the alignment of the router. If the router is installed properly in the rack, all the mounting screws on one side of the rack should be aligned with the mounting screws on the opposite side and the router should be level.

Figure 37: Installing the Router in the Rack



NOTE: This illustration depicts the router being installed in an open-frame rack. For an illustration of the mounting hardware required for a four-post rack or cabinet.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift on page 61
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It with a Lift on page 61
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It with a Lift on page 68

Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It with a Lift

After the router is installed in the rack, you reinstall the removed components before booting and configuring the router. The following procedures describe how to reinstall components in the chassis, first in the rear and then in the front:

1. Reinstalling the Power Supplies After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 68
2. Reinstalling the Fan Tray After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 69
3. Reinstalling the SCBs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 70
4. Reinstalling the DPCs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 71
5. Reinstalling the FPCs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift on page 72

Reinstalling the Power Supplies After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

Reinstall the rightmost power supply first and then work your way to the left. To reinstall the AC or DC power supplies, follow this procedure for each power supply (see Figure 38 on page 69, which shows the installation of the DC power supplies):

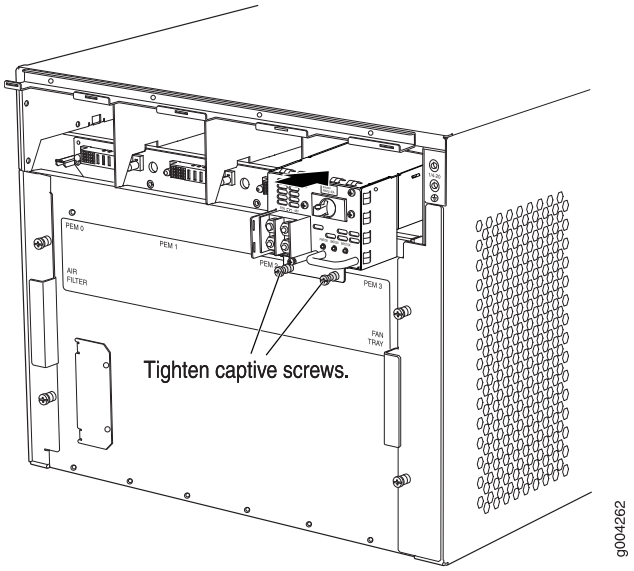
1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. On an AC-powered router, switch the AC input switch on each power supply to the off (**O**) position. On a DC-powered router, Move the DC circuit breaker on each DC power supply to the off (**O**) position.

   We recommend this even though the power supplies are not connected to power sources.
3. Using both hands, slide the power supply straight into the chassis until the power supply is fully seated in the chassis slot. The power supply faceplate should be flush with any adjacent power supply faceplate or blank installed in the power supply slot.
4. Tighten the captive screws.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 38: Reinstalling a Power Supply



Reinstalling the Fan Tray After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

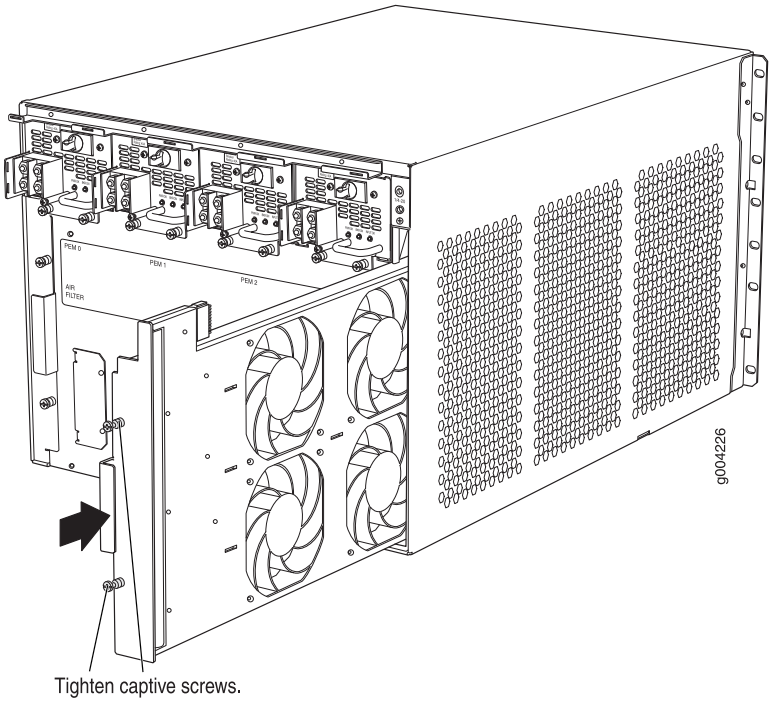
To reinstall the fan tray (see Figure 39 on page 70):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Grasp the fan tray on each side, and insert it straight into the chassis. Note the correct orientation by the "this side up" label on the top surface of the fan tray.
3. Tighten the captive screws on the fan tray faceplate to secure it in the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 39: Reinstalling a Fan Tray



Reinstalling the SCBs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

To reinstall an SCB (see Figure 40 on page 71):

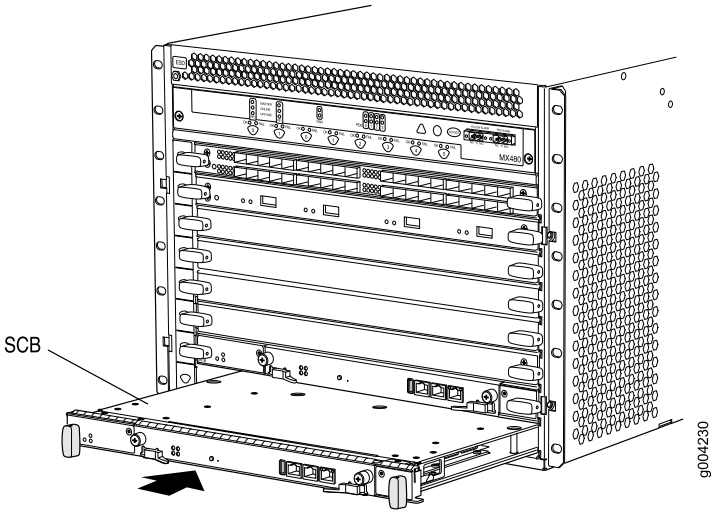
CAUTION: **Before removing or replacing an SCB, ensure that the ejector handles are stored vertically and pressed toward the center of the SCB.**

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Carefully align the sides of the SCB with the guides inside the chassis.
3. Slide the SCB into the chassis until you feel resistance, carefully ensuring that it is correctly aligned.
4. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them simultaneously clockwise until the SCB is fully seated.
5. Place the ejector handles in their proper position, horizontally and toward the center of the board. To avoid blocking the visibility of the LEDs position the ejectors over the PARK icon.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 40: Reinstalling an SCB



Reinstalling the DPCs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

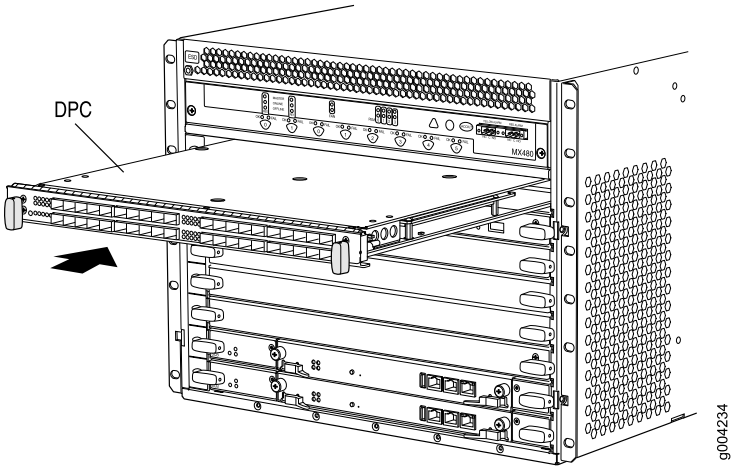
To reinstall a DPC (see Figure 41 on page 72):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Place the DPC on an antistatic mat, or remove it from its electrostatic bag.
3. Identify the slot on the router where it will be installed.
4. Verify that each fiber-optic transceiver is covered by a rubber safety cap. If it does not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
5. Orient the DPC so that the faceplate faces you.
6. Lift the DPC into place, and carefully align the sides of the DPC with the guides inside the card cage.
7. Slide the DPC all the way into the card cage until you feel resistance.
8. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them clockwise simultaneously until the DPC is fully seated.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 41: Reinstalling a DPC



Reinstalling the FPCs After Installing the MX480 Router with a Lift

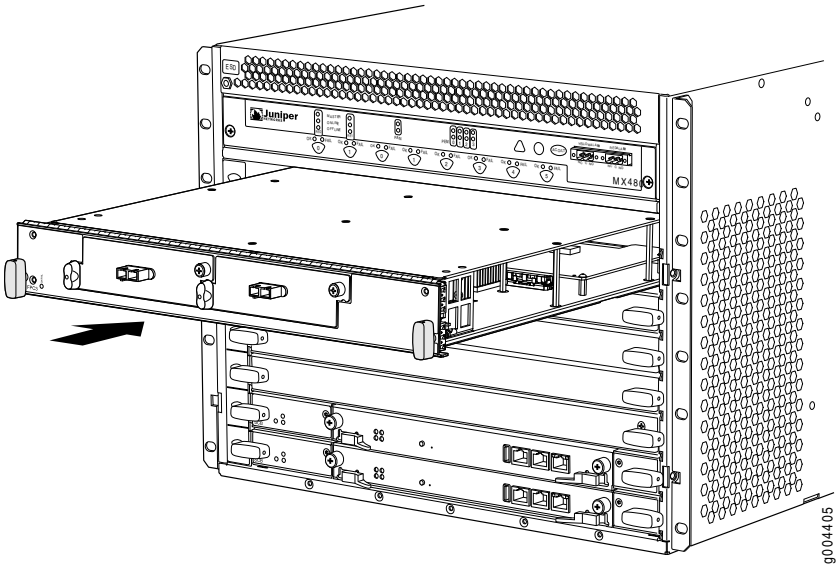
To reinstall an FPC (see Figure 42 on page 73):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Place the FPC on an antistatic mat, or remove it from its electrostatic bag.
3. Identify the two DPC slots on the router where the FPC will be installed.
4. Verify that each fiber-optic transceiver on the PIC is covered by a rubber safety cap. If it does not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
5. Orient the FPC so that the faceplate faces you.
6. Lift the FPC into place, and carefully align the sides of the FPC with the guides inside the card cage.
7. Slide the FPC all the way into the card cage until you feel resistance.
8. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them clockwise simultaneously until the FPC is fully seated.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 42: Reinstalling an FPC



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router with a Mechanical Lift on page 61
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It with a Lift on page 61
- Installing the MX480 Router Using a Mechanical Lift on page 66
- Installing the MX480 Router Cable Management Bracket on page 73

Installing the MX480 Router Cable Management Bracket

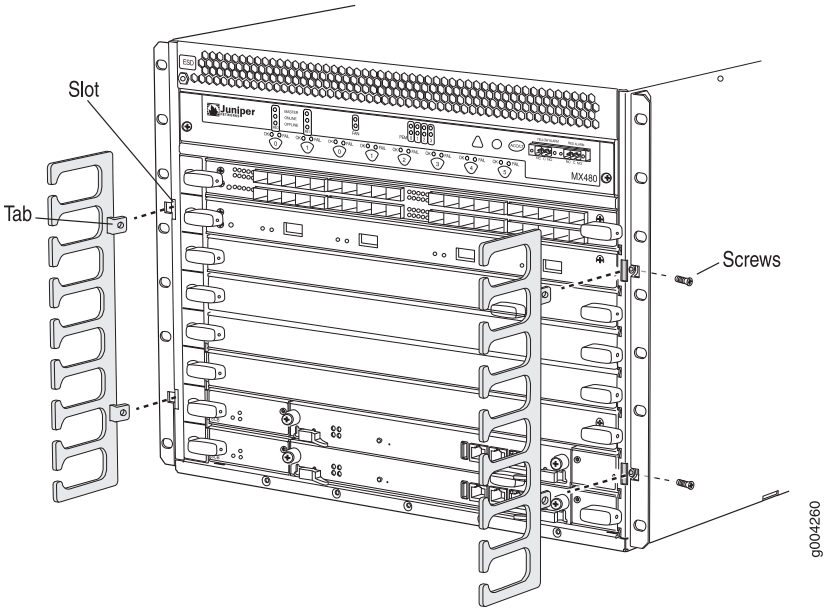
The cable management brackets attach to both sides of the router. To install the cable management brackets (see Figure 43 on page 74):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Position the cable management brackets on the front sides of the chassis.
3. Insert the tabs into the slots.
4. Tighten the captive screws completely.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 43: Installing the Cable Management Brackets



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Connections on page 89

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 8

Installing the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift

- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It Without a Lift on page 75
- Installing the MX480 Chassis in the Rack Manually on page 81
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It Without a Lift on page 83

Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift

To install the router, you need the following tools and parts:

- Phillips (+) screwdrivers, numbers 1 and 2
- 7/16-in. (11 mm) nut driver
- ESD grounding wrist strap

Related Documentation

- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It Without a Lift on page 75
- Installing the MX480 Chassis in the Rack Manually on page 81
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It Without a Lift on page 83

Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It Without a Lift

If you cannot use a mechanical lift to install the router (the preferred method), you can install it manually. To make the router light enough to install manually, you first remove most components from the chassis. The procedures for removing components from the chassis are for initial installation only, and assume that you have not connected power

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

cables to the router. The following procedures describe how to remove components from the chassis, first from the rear and then from the front:

1. Removing the Power Supplies Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 76
2. Removing the Fan Tray Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 77
3. Removing the SCBs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 77
4. Removing the DPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 78
5. Removing the FPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 79

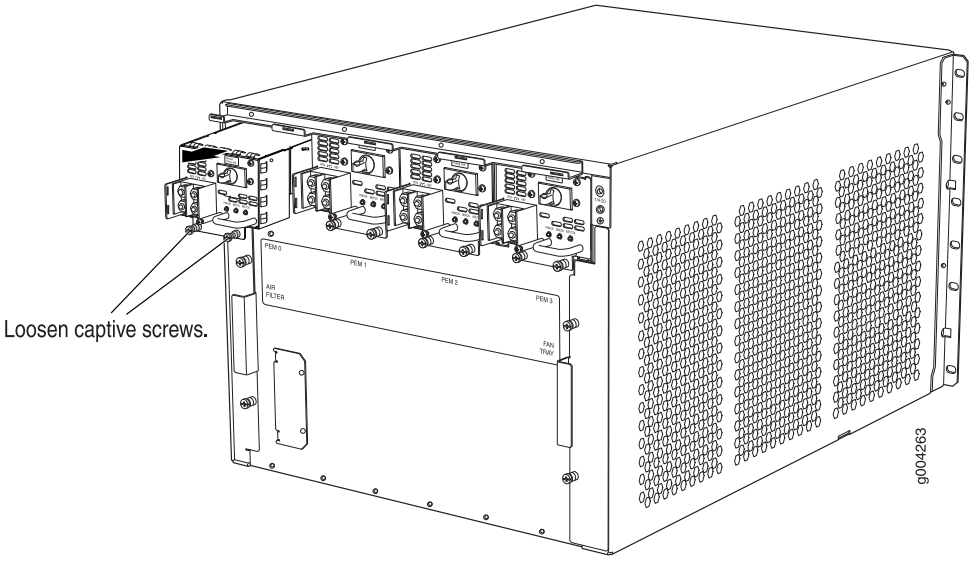
Removing the Power Supplies Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

Remove the leftmost power supply first and then work your way to the right. To remove the AC or DC power supplies for each power supply (see Figure 44 on page 76):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. On an AC-powered router, switch the AC input switch on each power supply to the off (**O**) position. On a DC-powered router, Move the DC circuit breaker on each DC power supply to the off (**O**) position.

   We recommend this even though the power supplies are not connected to power sources.
3. Loosen the captive screws on the bottom edge of the power supply faceplate.
4. Pull the power supply straight out of the chassis.

Figure 44: Removing a Power Supply Before Installing the Router



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

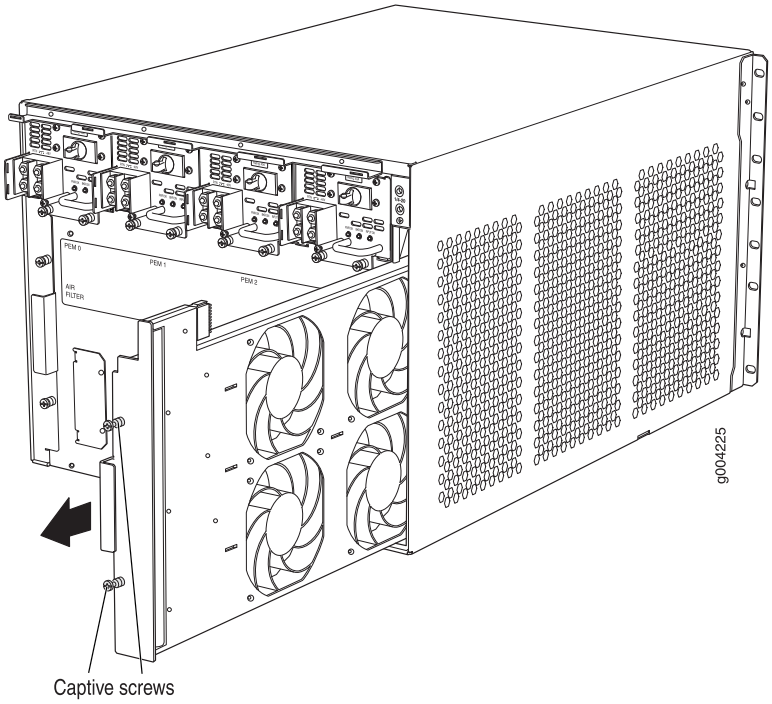
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Removing the Fan Tray Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

To remove the fan tray (see Figure 45 on page 77):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
2. Loosen the captive screws on the fan tray faceplate.
3. Grasp the fan tray handle, and pull it out approximately 1 to 3 inches.
4. Press the latch located on the inside of the fan tray to release it from the chassis.
5. Place one hand under the fan tray to support it, and pull the fan tray completely out of the chassis.

Figure 45: Removing the Fan Tray



Removing the SCBs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

To remove the SCBs (see Figure 46 on page 78):

1. Place an electrostatic bag or antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
3. Rotate the ejector handles simultaneously counterclockwise to unseat the SCB.
4. Grasp the ejector handles, and slide the SCB about halfway out of the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

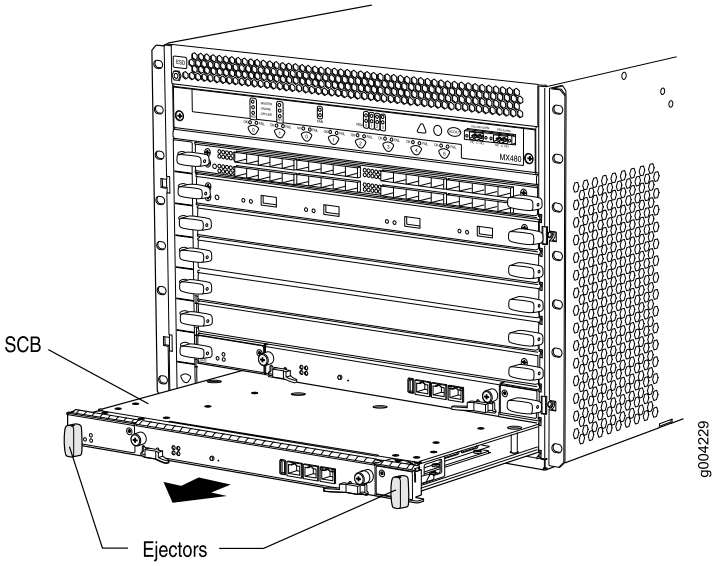
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5. Place one hand underneath the SCB to support it, and slide it completely out of the chassis. Place it on the antistatic mat.

CAUTION: Do not stack hardware components on one another after you remove them. Place each component on an antistatic mat resting on a stable, flat surface.

6. Repeat the procedure for each SCB.

Figure 46: Removing an SCB



Removing the DPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

To remove a DPC (see Figure 47 on page 79):

1. Have ready an antistatic mat for the DPC. Also have ready rubber safety caps for each DPC using an optical interface on the DPC that you are removing.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
3. Simultaneously turn both the ejector handles counterclockwise to unseat the DPC.
4. Grasp the handles, and slide the DPC straight out of the card cage halfway.
5. Place one hand around the front of the DPC and the other hand under it to support it. Slide the DPC completely out of the chassis, and place it on the antistatic mat or in the electrostatic bag.

CAUTION: The weight of the DPC is concentrated in the back end. Be prepared to accept the full weight—up to 13.1 lb (5.9 kg)—as you slide the DPC out of the chassis.

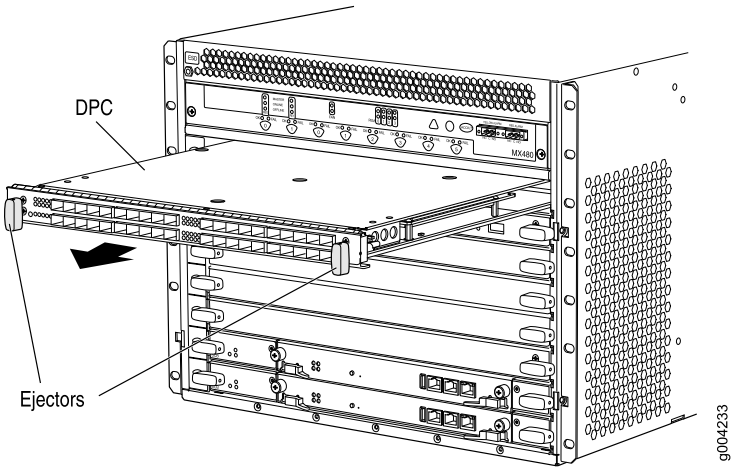
Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

When the DPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.

Do not stack DPC on top of one another after removal. Place each one individually in an electrostatic bag or on its own antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.

Figure 47: Removing a DPC



Removing the FPCs Before Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

To remove an FPC (see Figure 48 on page 80):

1. Have ready an antistatic mat for the FPC. Also have ready rubber safety caps for each PIC using an optical interface on the PIC that you are removing.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Simultaneously turn both the ejector handles counterclockwise to unseat the FPC.
4. Grasp the handles, and slide the FPC straight out of the card cage halfway.
5. Place one hand around the front of the FPC and the other hand under it to support it. Slide the FPC completely out of the chassis, and place it on the antistatic mat or in the electrostatic bag.

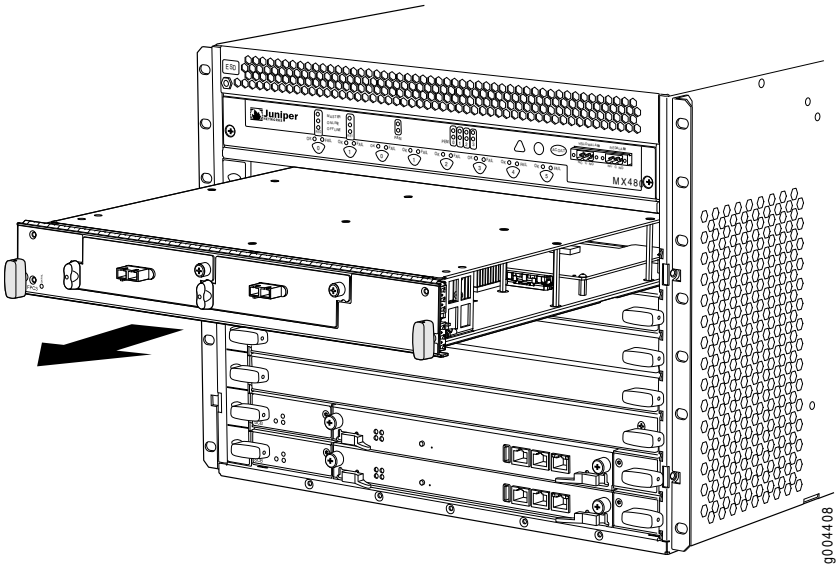
CAUTION: The weight of the FPC is concentrated in the back end. Be prepared to accept the full weight—up to 18 lb (8.2 kg)—as you slide the FPC out of the chassis.

When the FPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 48: Removing an FPC



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75
- Installing the MX480 Chassis in the Rack Manually on page 81
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It Without a Lift on page 83

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Installing the MX480 Chassis in the Rack Manually

To install the router in the rack (see Figure 49 on page 82):

CAUTION: If you are installing more than one router in a rack, install the lowest one first. Installing a router in an upper position in a rack or cabinet requires a lift.

CAUTION: Before front mounting the router in a rack, have a qualified technician verify that the rack is strong enough to support the router's weight and is adequately supported at the installation site.

CAUTION: Lifting the chassis and mounting it in a rack requires two people. The empty chassis weighs approximately 65.5 lb (29.7 kg).

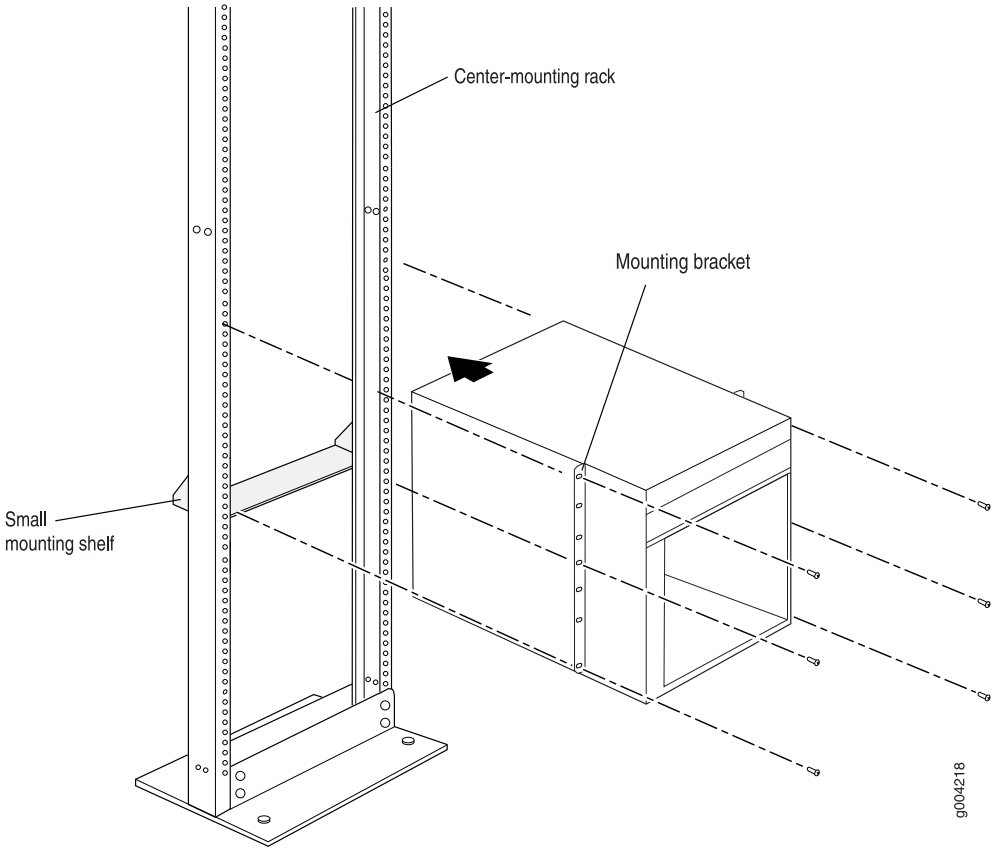
1. Ensure that the rack is in its permanent location and is secured to the building. Ensure that the installation site allows adequate clearance for both airflow and maintenance.
2. Position the router in front of the rack or cabinet, centering it in front of the mounting shelf. Use a pallet jack if one is available.
3. With one person on each side, hold onto the bottom of the chassis and carefully lift it onto the mounting shelf.

   WARNING: To prevent injury, keep your back straight and lift with your legs, not your back. Avoid twisting your body as you lift. Balance the load evenly, and be sure that your footing is solid.
4. Slide the router onto the mounting shelf until the mounting brackets contact the rack rails. The shelf ensures that the holes in the mounting brackets of the chassis align with the holes in the rack rails.
5. Install a mounting screw into each of the open mounting holes aligned with the rack, starting from the bottom.
6. Visually inspect the alignment of the router. If the router is installed properly in the rack, all the mounting screws on one side of the rack should be aligned with the mounting screws on the opposite side and the router should be level.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 49: Installing the Router in the Rack



NOTE: This illustration depicts the router being installed in an open-frame rack.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It Without a Lift on page 75
- Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It Without a Lift on page 83

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Reinstalling Components in the MX480 Router After Installing It Without a Lift

After the router is installed in the rack, you reinstall the removed components before booting and configuring the router. The following procedures describe how to reinstall components in the chassis, first in the rear and then in the front:

1. Reinstalling the Power Supplies After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 83
2. Reinstalling the Fan Tray After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 84
3. Reinstalling the SCBs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 85
4. Reinstalling the DPCs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 86
5. Reinstalling the FPCs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift on page 87

Reinstalling the Power Supplies After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

Reinstall the rightmost power supply first, and then work your way to the left. To reinstall the AC or DC power supplies, follow this procedure for each power supply (see Figure 50 on page 84, which shows the installation of the DC power supplies):

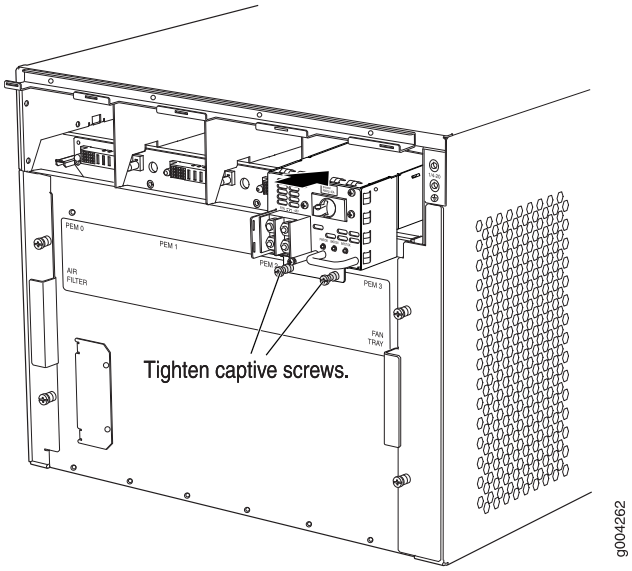
1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. On an AC-powered router, switch the AC input switch on each power supply to the off (**O**) position. On a DC-powered router, Move the DC circuit breaker on each DC power supply to the off (**O**) position.

   We recommend this even though the power supplies are not connected to power sources.
3. Using both hands, slide the power supply straight into the chassis until the power supply is fully seated in the chassis slot. The power supply faceplate should be flush with any adjacent power supply faceplate or blank installed in the power supply slot.
4. Tighten the captive screws.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 50: Reinstalling a Power Supply



Reinstalling the Fan Tray After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

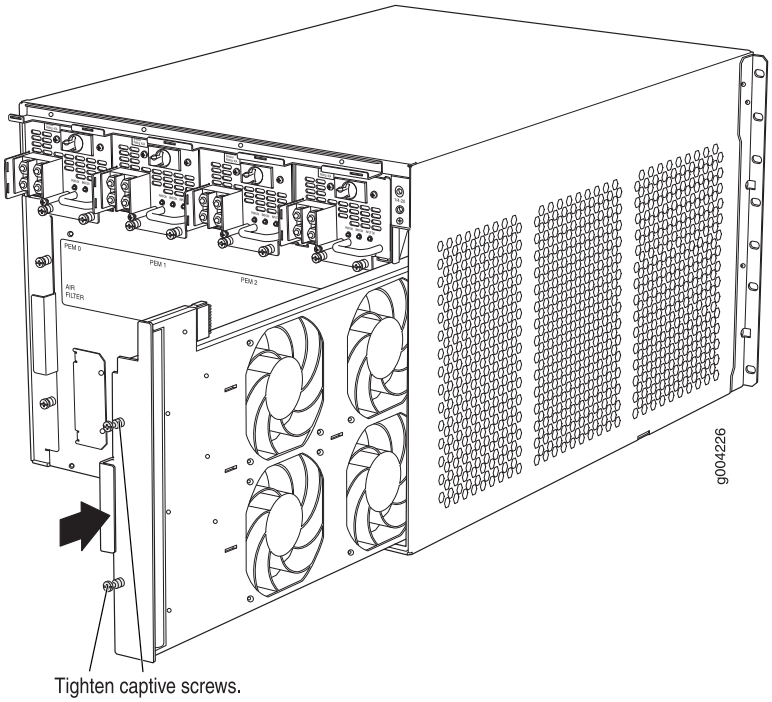
To reinstall the fan tray (see Figure 51 on page 85):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Grasp the fan tray on each side, and insert it straight into the chassis. Note the correct orientation by the "this side up" label on the top surface of the fan tray.
3. Tighten the captive screws on the fan tray faceplate to secure it in the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 51: Reinstalling a Fan Tray



Reinstalling the SCBs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

To reinstall an SCB (see Figure 52 on page 86):

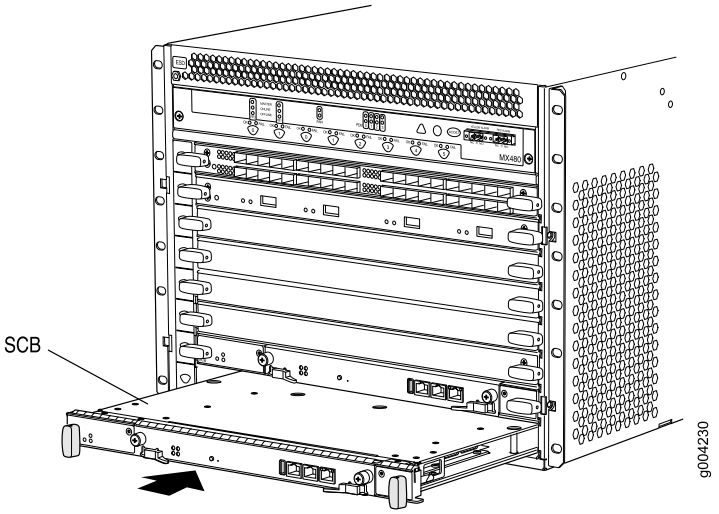
CAUTION: **Before removing or replacing an SCB, ensure that the ejector handles are stored vertically and pressed toward the center of the SCB.**

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Carefully align the sides of the SCB with the guides inside the chassis.
3. Slide the SCB into the chassis until you feel resistance, carefully ensuring that it is correctly aligned.
4. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them simultaneously clockwise until the SCB is fully seated.
5. Place the ejector handles in their proper position, horizontally and toward the center of the board. To avoid blocking the visibility of the LEDs position the ejectors over the PARK icon.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 52: Reinstalling an SCB



Reinstalling the DPCs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

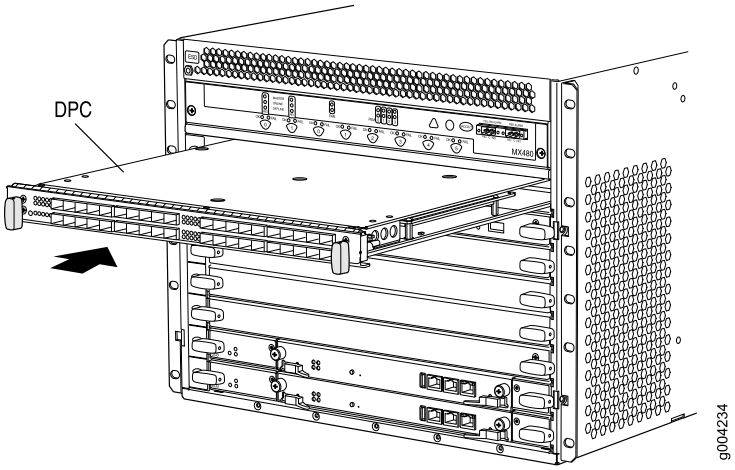
To reinstall a DPC (see Figure 53 on page 87):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Place the DPC on an antistatic mat, or remove it from its electrostatic bag.
3. Identify the slot on the router where it will be installed.
4. Verify that each fiber-optic transceiver is covered by a rubber safety cap. If it does not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
5. Orient the DPC so that the faceplate faces you.
6. Lift the DPC into place, and carefully align the sides of the DPC with the guides inside the card cage.
7. Slide the DPC all the way into the card cage until you feel resistance.
8. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them clockwise simultaneously until the DPC is fully seated.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 53: Reinstalling a DPC



Reinstalling the FPCs After Installing the MX480 Router Without a Lift

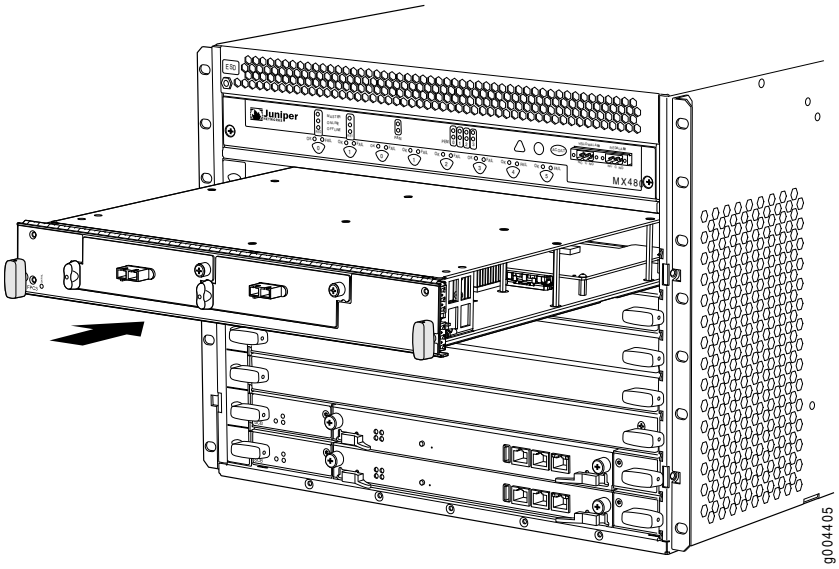
To reinstall a DPC (see Figure 54 on page 88):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Place the FPC on an antistatic mat, or remove it from its electrostatic bag.
3. Identify the two DPC slots on the router where the FPC will be installed.
4. Verify that each fiber-optic transceiver on the PIC is covered by a rubber safety cap. If it does not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
5. Orient the FPC so that the faceplate faces you.
6. Lift the FPC into place, and carefully align the sides of the FPC with the guides inside the card cage.
7. Slide the FPC all the way into the card cage until you feel resistance.
8. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them clockwise simultaneously until the FPC is fully seated.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 54: Reinstalling an FPC



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Tools Required to Install the MX480 Router Without a Mechanical Lift on page 75
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It Without a Lift on page 75
- Installing the MX480 Chassis in the Rack Manually on page 81

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 9

Connecting the MX480 Router

- Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Connections on page 89
- Connecting the MX480 Router to Management and Alarm Devices on page 89
- Connecting DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC Cables to the MX480 Router on page 92

Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Connections

To connect the router to management devices and line cards, you need the following tools and parts:

- Phillips (+) screwdrivers, numbers 1 and 2
- 2.5-mm flat-blade (–) screwdriver
- 2.5-mm Phillips (+) screwdriver
- Wire cutters
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding wrist strap

Related Documentation

- Connecting the MX480 Router to Management and Alarm Devices on page 89

Connecting the MX480 Router to Management and Alarm Devices

- Connecting the MX480 Router to a Network for Out-of-Band Management on page 89
- Connecting the MX480 Router to a Management Console or Auxiliary Device on page 90
- Connecting the MX480 Router to an External Alarm-Reporting Device on page 91

Connecting the MX480 Router to a Network for Out-of-Band Management

To connect the Routing Engine to a network for out-of-band management, connect an Ethernet cable with RJ-45 connectors to the **ETHERNET** port on the Routing Engine. One Ethernet cable is provided with the router. To connect to the **ETHERNET** port on the Routing Engine:

1. Turn off the power to the management device.
2. Plug one end of the Ethernet cable (Figure 56 on page 90 shows the connector) into the **ETHERNET** port on the Routing Engine. Figure 55 on page 90 shows the port.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Plug the other end of the cable into the network device.

Figure 55: Ethernet Port

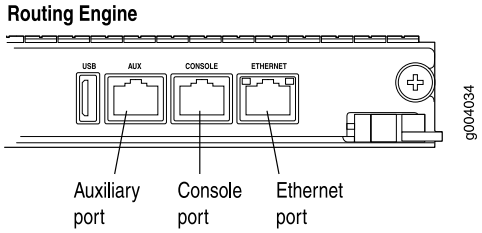
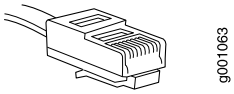


Figure 56: Routing Engine Ethernet Cable Connector



Connecting the MX480 Router to a Management Console or Auxiliary Device

To use a system console to configure and manage the Routing Engine, connect it to the appropriate **CONSOLE** port on the Routing Engine. To use a laptop, modem, or other auxiliary device, connect it to the **AUX** port on the Routing Engine. Both ports accept a cable with an RJ-45 connector. One serial cable with an RJ-45 connector and a DB-9 connector is provided with the router. To connect a device to the **CONSOLE** port and another device to the **AUX** port, you must supply an additional cable.

To connect a management console or auxiliary device:

1. Turn off the power to the console or auxiliary device.
2. Plug the RJ-45 end of the serial cable (Figure 58 on page 91 shows the connector) into the **AUX** port or **CONSOLE** port on the Routing Engine. Figure 57 on page 91 shows the ports.
3. Plug the female DB-9 end into the device's serial port.

NOTE:

For console devices, configure the serial port to the following values:

- Baud rate—9600
- Parity—N
- Data bits—8
- Stop bits—1
- Flow control—none

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 57: Auxiliary and Console Ports

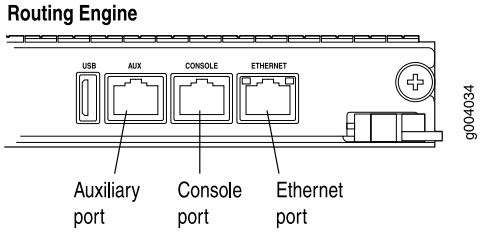
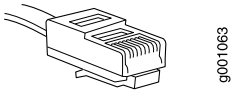


Figure 58: Routing Engine Console and Auxiliary Cable Connector



Connecting the MX480 Router to an External Alarm-Reporting Device

To connect the router to external alarm-reporting devices, attach wires to the **RED** and **YELLOW** relay contacts on the craft interface. (See Figure 59 on page 91.) A system condition that triggers the red or yellow alarm LED on the craft interface also activates the corresponding alarm relay contact.

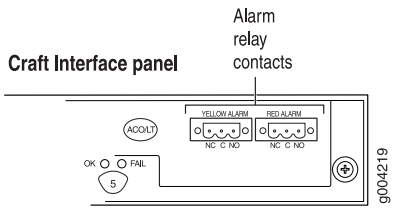
The terminal blocks that plug into the alarm relay contacts are supplied with the router. They accept wire of any gauge between 28-AWG and 14-AWG (0.08 and 2.08 mm^2), which is not provided. Use the gauge of wire appropriate for the external device you are connecting.

To connect an external device to an alarm relay contact (see Figure 59 on page 91):

1. Prepare the required length of wire with gauge between 28-AWG and 14-AWG (0.08 and 2.08 mm^2).
2. While the terminal block is not plugged into the relay contact, use a 2.5-mm flat-blade screwdriver to loosen the small screws on its side. With the small screws on its side facing left, insert wires into the slots in the front of the block based on the wiring for the external device. Tighten the screws to secure the wire.
3. Plug the terminal block into the relay contact, and use a 2.5-mm flat-blade screwdriver to tighten the screws on the face of the block.
4. Attach the other end of the wires to the external device.

To attach a reporting device for the other kind of alarm, repeat the procedure.

Figure 59: Alarm Relay Contacts



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Related Documentation

- Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Connections on page 89
- Routing Engine Interface Cable and Wire Specifications for MX Series Routers on page 288

Connecting DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC Cables to the MX480 Router

To connect the DPCs, MPCs, MICs, or PICs to the network (see Figure 60 on page 93 and Figure 61 on page 93):

1. Have ready a length of the type of cable used by the component. For cable specifications, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.
2. Remove the rubber safety plug from the cable connector port.

   WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

   CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.
3. Insert the cable connector into the cable connector port on the faceplate.

   NOTE: The XFP cages and optics on the components are industry standard parts that have limited tactile feedback for insertion of optics and fiber. You need to insert the optics and fiber firmly until the latch is securely in place.
4. Arrange the cable in the cable management brackets to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on the loop helps to maintain its shape.

   CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

   CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 60: Attaching a Cable to a DPC

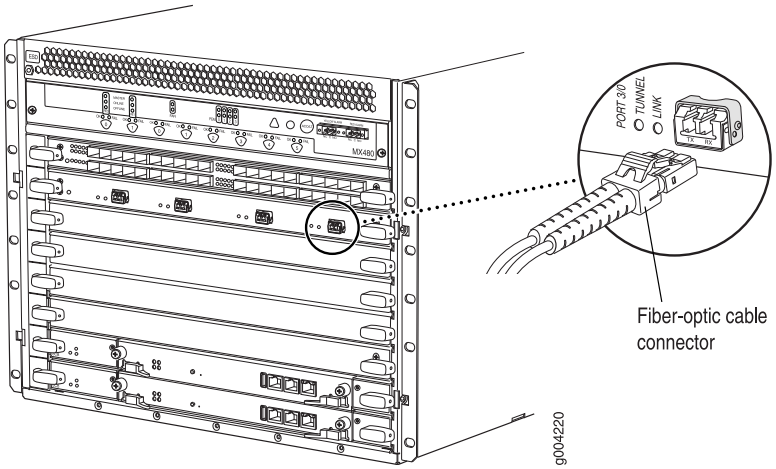
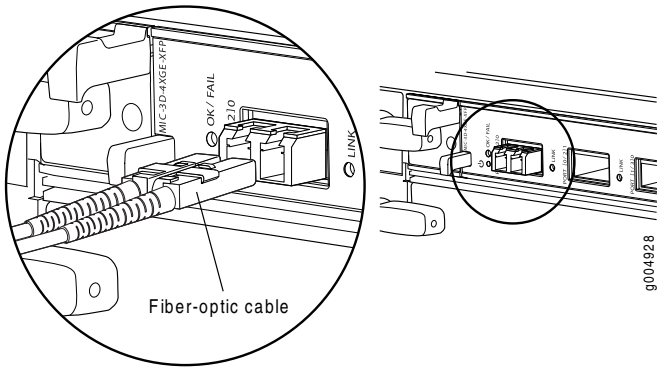


Figure 61: Attaching a Cable to a MIC



Related Documentation

- Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Connections on page 89

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 10

Grounding and Providing Power to the MX480 Router

- Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Grounding and Power Connections on page 95
- Grounding the MX480 Router on page 96
- Connecting Power to an AC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal-Capacity Power Supplies on page 97
- Installing the MX480 AC High-Capacity Power Supplies on page 98
- Powering On an AC-Powered MX480 Router on page 99
- Connecting Power to a DC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal Capacity Power Supplies on page 100
- Installing an MX480 DC High-Capacity Power Supply on page 103
- Powering On a DC-Powered MX480 Router on page 105
- Powering Off the MX480 Router on page 107

Tools and Parts Required for MX480 Router Grounding and Power Connections

To ground and provide power to the router, you need the following tools and parts:

- Phillips (+) screwdrivers, numbers 1 and 2
- 2.5-mm flat-blade (–) screwdriver
- 7/16-in. (11 mm) hexagonal-head external drive socket wrench, or nut driver, with a torque range between 23 lb-in. (2.6 Nm) and 25 lb-in. (2.8 Nm) tightening torque, for tightening nuts to terminal studs on each power supply on a DC-powered router.
- Wire cutters
- Electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding wrist strap

CAUTION: The maximum torque rating of the terminal studs on the DC power supply is 36 lb-in. (4.0 Nm). The terminal studs may be damaged if excessive torque is applied. Use only a torque-controlled driver or socket wrench to tighten nuts on the DC power supply terminal studs. Use an

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

appropriately-sized driver or socket wrench, with a maximum torque capacity of 50 lb-in. or less. Ensure that the driver is undamaged and properly calibrated and that you have been trained in its use. You may wish to use a driver that is designed to prevent overtorque when the preset torque level is achieved.

Related Documentation

- Grounding the MX480 Router on page 96
- MX480 Chassis Grounding Specifications on page 273
- Connecting Power to an AC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal-Capacity Power Supplies on page 97
- Connecting Power to a DC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal Capacity Power Supplies on page 100

Grounding the MX480 Router

You ground the router by connecting a grounding cable to earth ground and then attaching it to the chassis grounding points using UNC 1/4-20 two screws. You must provide the grounding cable (cable lugs are supplied with the router). To ground the router:

1. Verify that a licensed electrician has attached the cable lug provided with the router to the grounding cable.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an approved site ESD grounding point. See the instructions for your site.
3. Ensure that all grounding surfaces are clean and brought to a bright finish before grounding connections are made.
4. Connect the grounding cable to a proper earth ground.
5. Detach the ESD grounding strap from the site ESD grounding point.
6. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
7. Place the grounding cable lug over the grounding points on the upper rear of the chassis. The bolts are sized for UNC 1/4-20 bolts.
8. Secure the grounding cable lug to the grounding points, first with the washers, then with the screws.
9. Dress the grounding cable and verify that it does not touch or block access to router components, and that it does not drape where people could trip on it.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Chassis Grounding Specifications on page 273
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Connecting Power to an AC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal-Capacity Power Supplies

CAUTION: Do not mix AC and DC power supplies within the same router. Damage to the router might occur.

You connect AC power to the router by attaching power cords from the AC power sources to the AC appliance inlets located on the power supplies. For power cord and AC power specifications, see "AC Power Cord Specifications for the MX480 Router" on page 277.

To connect the AC power cords to the router (see Figure 62 on page 98):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Locate the power cords shipped with the router, which should have a plug appropriate for your geographical location (see "AC Power Cord Specifications for the MX480 Router" on page 277).
3. Move the AC input switch next to the appliance inlet on the power supply to the off **(O)** position.
4. Connect the power cord to the power supply.
5. Insert the power cord plug into an external AC power source receptacle.

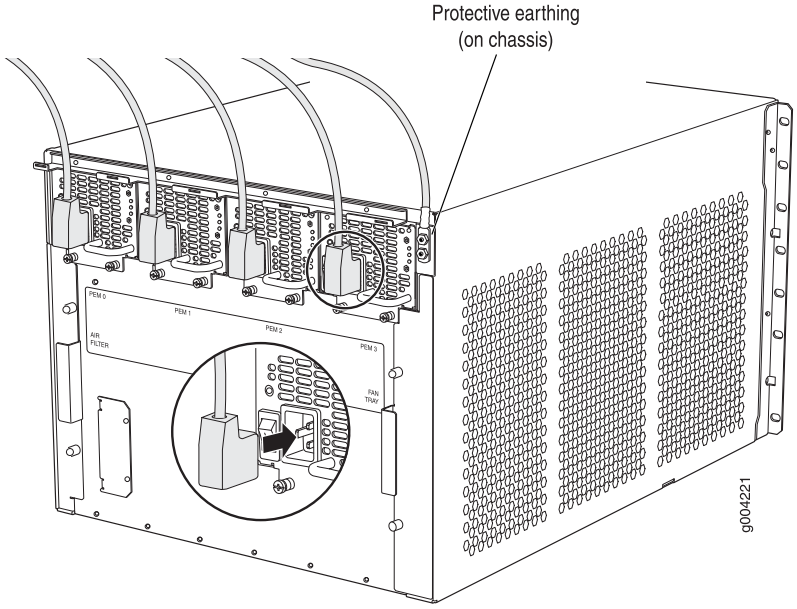
   NOTE: Each power supply must be connected to a dedicated AC power feed and a dedicated external circuit breaker.

6. Route the power cord along the cable restraint toward the left or right corner of the chassis. If needed to hold the power cord in place, thread plastic cable ties, which you must provide, through the openings on the cable restraint.
7. Verify that the power cord does not block the air exhaust and access to router components, or drape where people could trip on it.
8. Repeat Step 2 through Step 6 for the remaining power supplies.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 62: Connecting AC Power to the Router (110V)



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Installing the MX480 AC High-Capacity Power Supplies

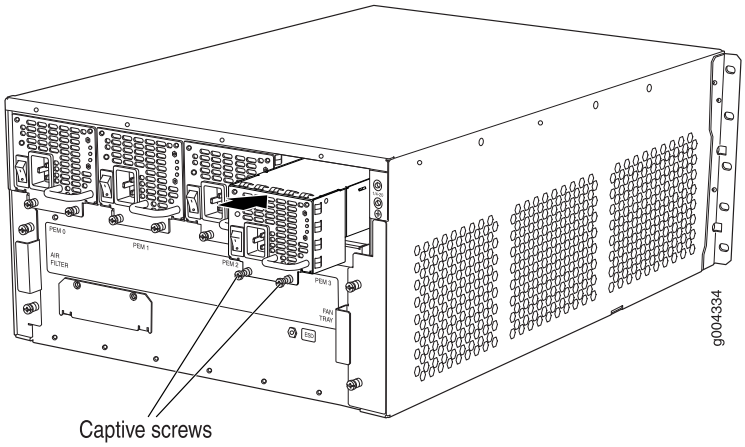
To install a high-capacity AC power supply:

1. Move the AC input switch next to the appliance inlet on the power supply to the off (**O**) position.
2. Using both hands, slide the power supply straight into the chassis until the power supply is fully seated in the chassis slot as shown in Figure 63 on page 99. The power supply faceplate should be flush with any adjacent power supply faceplate or blank installed in the power supply slot.
3. Tighten both captive screws at the bottom of the power supply.
4. Attach the power cord to the power supply.
5. Attach the power cord to the AC power source, and switch on the dedicated customer site circuit breaker. Follow the instructions for your site.
6. Move the AC input switch next to the appliance inlet on the power supply to the on (**|**) position and observe the status LEDs on the power supply faceplate. If the power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **AC OK** and **DC OK** LEDs light steadily and the **PS FAIL** LED is not lit.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 63: Installing an AC Power Supply



ERROR: Unresolved graphic fileref="" not found in "//cmsxml/default/main/TechPubsWorkInProgress/STAGING/images/".

Powering On an AC-Powered MX480 Router

To power on an AC-powered router:

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Verify that the power supplies are fully inserted in the chassis.
3. Verify that each AC power cord is securely inserted into its appliance inlet.
4. Verify that an external management device is connected to one of the Routing Engine ports (**AUX**, **CONSOLE**, or **ETHERNET**).
5. Turn on the power to the external management device.
6. Switch on the dedicated customer site circuit breakers for the power supplies. Follow the ESD and safety instructions for your site.
7. Move the AC input switch on each power supply to the on (**|**) position and observe the status LEDs on each power supply faceplate. If an AC power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **AC OK** and **DC OK** LEDs light steadily, and the **PS FAIL** LED is not lit.

   If any of the status LEDs indicates that the power supply is not functioning normally, repeat the installation and cabling procedures.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: After powering off a power supply, wait at least 60 seconds before turning it back on. After powering on a power supply, wait at least 60 seconds before turning it off.

If the system is completely powered off when you power on the power supply, the Routing Engine boots as the power supply completes its startup sequence. If the Routing Engine finishes booting and you need to power off the system again, first issue the CLI **request system halt** command.

After a power supply is powered on, it can take up to 60 seconds for status indicators—such as the status LEDs on the power supply and the **show chassis** command display—to indicate that the power supply is functioning normally. Ignore error indicators that appear during the first 60 seconds.

8. On the external management device connected to the Routing Engine, monitor the startup process to verify that the system has booted properly.

Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Connecting the MX480 Router to Management and Alarm Devices on page 89
- Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply on page 212

Connecting Power to a DC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal Capacity Power Supplies

CAUTION: Do not mix AC and DC power supplies within the same router. Damage to the router might occur.

WARNING: Before performing DC power procedures, ensure that power is removed from the DC circuit. To ensure that all power is off, locate the circuit breaker on the panel board that services the DC circuit, switch the circuit breaker to the off position, and tape the switch handle of the circuit breaker in the off position.

You connect DC power to the router by attaching power cables from the external DC power sources to the terminal studs on the power supply faceplates. You must provide the power cables (the cable lugs are supplied with the router).

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To connect the DC source power cables to the router:

1. Switch off the dedicated customer site circuit breakers. Ensure that the voltage across the DC power source cable leads is 0 V and that there is no chance that the cable leads might become active during installation.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Move the DC circuit breaker on the power supply faceplate to the off (**O**) position.
4. Remove the clear plastic cover protecting the terminal studs on the faceplate.
5. Verify that the DC power cables are correctly labeled before making connections to the power supply. In a typical power distribution scheme where the return is connected to chassis ground at the battery plant, you can use a multimeter to verify the resistance of the **–48V** and **RTN** DC cables to chassis ground:
   - The cable with very large resistance (indicating an open circuit) to chassis ground is **–48V**.
   - The cable with very low resistance (indicating a closed circuit) to chassis ground is **RTN**.

CAUTION: You must ensure that power connections maintain the proper polarity. The power source cables might be labeled (+) and (–) to indicate their polarity. There is no standard color coding for DC power cables. The color coding used by the external DC power source at your site determines the color coding for the leads on the power cables that attach to the terminal studs on each power supply.

6. Remove the nut and washer from each of the terminal studs. (Use a 7/16-in. [11 mm] nut driver or socket wrench.)
7. Secure each power cable lug to the terminal studs, first with the flat washer, then with the nut (see Figure 64 on page 102). Apply between 23 lb-in. (2.6 Nm) and 25 lb-in. (2.8 Nm) of torque to each nut. Do not overtighten the nut. (Use a 7/16-in. [11 mm] torque-controlled driver or socket wrench.)
   a. Secure each positive (+) DC source power cable lug to the **RTN** (return) terminal.
   b. Secure each negative (–) DC source power cable lug to the **–48V** (input) terminal.

CAUTION: Ensure that each power cable lug seats flush against the surface of the terminal block as you are tightening the nuts. Ensure that each nut is properly threaded onto the terminal stud. The nut should be able to spin freely with your fingers when it is first placed onto the terminal stud. Applying installation torque to the nut when improperly threaded may result in damage to the terminal stud.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

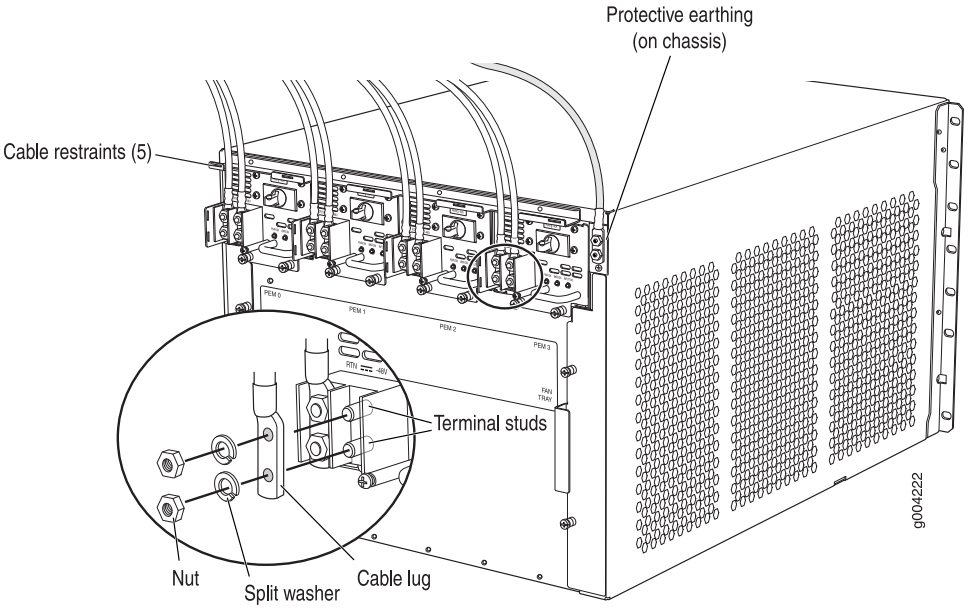
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: The maximum torque rating of the terminal studs on the DC power supply is 36 lb-in. (4.0 Nm). The terminal studs may be damaged if excessive torque is applied. Use only a torque-controlled driver or socket wrench to tighten nuts on the DC power supply terminal studs.

The DC power supplies in slots **PEM0** and **PEM1** must be powered by dedicated power feeds derived from feed **A**, and the DC power supplies in slots **PEM2** and **PEM3** must be powered by dedicated power feeds derived from feed **B**. This configuration provides the commonly deployed **A/B** feed redundancy for the system.

8. Route the power cables along the cable restraint toward the left or right corner of the chassis. If needed, thread plastic cable ties, which you must provide, through the openings on the cable restraint to hold the power cables in place.
9. Replace the clear plastic cover over the terminal studs on the faceplate.
10. Verify that the power cables are connected correctly, that they are not touching or blocking access to router components, and that they do not drape where people could trip on them.
11. Repeat Steps 3 through 10 for the remaining power supplies.

Figure 64: Connecting DC Power to the Router



Related Documentation

- DC Power Cable Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 282
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

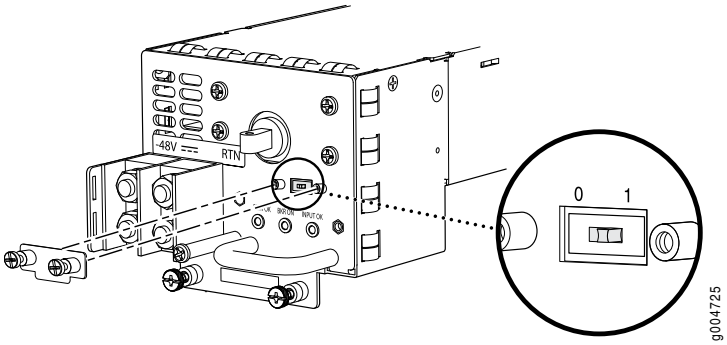
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Installing an MX480 DC High-Capacity Power Supply

To install a DC power supply (see Figure 111 on page 218):

1. Ensure that the voltage across the DC power source cable leads is 0 V and that there is no chance that the cable leads might become active during installation.
2. Move the power switch on the power supply faceplate to the off (**O**) position.
3. Using both hands, slide the power supply straight into the chassis until the power supply is fully seated in the chassis slot. The power supply faceplate should be flush with any adjacent power supply faceplate or blank installed in the power supply slot.
4. Using a screwdriver, loosen the captive screw holding the metal cover over the input mode switch. Rotate the metal cover away from the input mode switch to expose the switch.
5. Check the setting of the input mode switch. Use a sharp, nonconductive object to slide the switch to the desired position. Set the input mode switch to position 0 for 60-A input and position 1 for 70-A input. This setting is used by the power management software and needs to be set before on the power supply. See Figure 65 on page 103.

Figure 65: DC High-Capacity Power Supply Input Mode Switch



6. Rotate the metal cover over the input mode switch, and use a screwdriver to tighten the captive screw.
7. Tighten the captive screws on the lower edge of the power supply faceplate.
8. Remove the clear plastic cover protecting the terminal studs on the faceplate.
9. Remove the nut and washer from each of the terminal studs.
10. Secure each power cable lug to the terminal studs, first with the flat washer, then with the split washer, and then with the nut (see Figure 66 on page 105). Apply between 23 lb-in. (2.6 Nm) and 25 lb-in. (2.8 Nm) of torque to each nut. Do not overtighten the nut. (Use a 7/16-in. [11 mm] torque-controlled driver or socket wrench.)
    a. Secure the positive (+) DC source power cable lug to the **RTN** (return) terminal.
    b. Secure the negative (–) DC source power cable lug to the **–48V** (input) terminal.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: Ensure that each power cable lug seats flush against the surface of the terminal block as you are tightening the nuts. Ensure that each nut is properly threaded onto the terminal stud. The nut should be able to spin freely with your fingers when it is first placed onto the terminal stud. Applying installation torque to the nut when improperly threaded may result in damage to the terminal stud.

CAUTION: The maximum torque rating of the terminal studs on the DC power supply is 36 lb-in. (4.0 Nm). The terminal studs may be damaged if excessive torque is applied. Use only a torque-controlled driver or socket wrench to tighten nuts on the DC power supply terminal studs.

NOTE: The DC power supplies in **PEM0** and **PEM1** must be powered by dedicated power feeds derived from feed **A**, and the DC power supplies in **PEM2** and **PEM3** must be powered by dedicated power feeds derived from feed **B**. This configuration provides the commonly deployed **A/B** feed redundancy for the system.

11. Replace the clear plastic cover over the terminal studs on the faceplate.
12. Route the power cables along the cable restraint toward the left or right corner of the chassis. If needed to hold the power cables in place, thread plastic cable ties, which you must provide, through the openings on the cable restraint.
13. Verify that the power cabling is correct, that the cables are not touching or blocking access to router components, and that they do not drape where people could trip on them.
14. Switch on the dedicated customer site circuit breakers. Follow your site's procedures for safety and ESD.

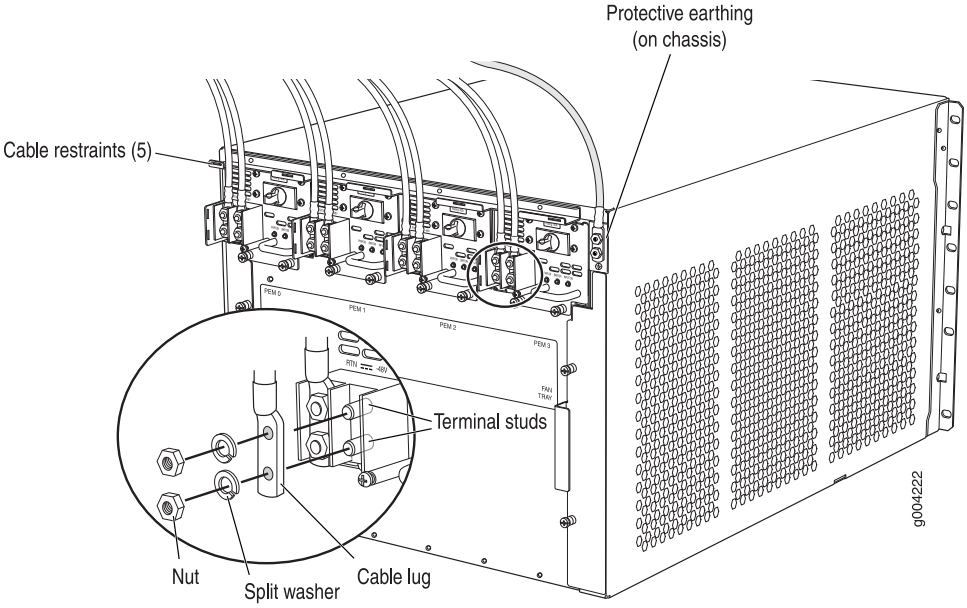
    Verify that the **INPUT OK** LED on the power supply is lit green.
15. On each of the DC power supplies, turn the power switch to the on (—) position.

    Observe the status LEDs on the power supply faceplate. If the power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **PWR OK**, **BRKR ON**, and **INPUT OK** LEDs light green steadily.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 66: Connecting DC Power to the Router



Powering On a DC-Powered MX480 Router

To power on a DC-powered router:

1. Verify that an external management device is connected to one of the Routing Engine ports (**AUX**, **CONSOLE**, or **ETHERNET**).
2. Turn on the power to the external management device.
3. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
4. Verify that the power supplies are fully inserted in the chassis.
5. Verify that the source power cables are connected to the appropriate terminal: the positive (+) source cable to the return terminal (labeled **RETURN**) and the negative (–) source cable to the input terminal (labeled **–48V**).
6. Switch on the dedicated customer site circuit breakers to provide power to the DC power cables.
7. Check the **INPUT OK** LED is lit steadily green to verify that power is present.
8. If power is not present:
   - Verify that the fuse is installed correctly and turn on the breaker at the battery distribution fuse board or fuse bay.
   - Check the voltage with a meter at the terminals of the power supply for correct voltage level and polarity.
9. On each of the DC power supplies, switch the DC circuit breaker to the center position before moving it to the on (—) position.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: The circuit breaker may bounce back to the off (O) position if you move the breaker too quickly.

If any of the status LEDs indicates that the power supply is not functioning normally, repeat the installation and cabling procedures described in "Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply" on page 214.

10. Verify that the **BREAKER ON** LED is lit green steadily.
11. Verify that the **PWR OK** LED is lit green steadily, indicating the power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally.

    If the power supply is not functioning normally, repeat the installation and cabling procedures described in "Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply" on page 214.

NOTE: After powering off a power supply, wait at least 60 seconds before turning it back on. After powering on a power supply, wait at least 60 seconds before turning it off.

If the system is completely powered off when you power on the power supply, the Routing Engine boots as the power supply completes its startup sequence. If the Routing Engine finishes booting and you need to power off the system again, first issue the CLI **request system halt** command.

After a power supply is powered on, it can take up to 60 seconds for status indicators—such as the status LEDs on the power supply and the **show chassis** command display—to indicate that the power supply is functioning normally. Ignore error indicators that appear during the first 60 seconds.

12. On the external management device connected to the Routing Engine, monitor the startup process to verify that the system has booted properly.

Related Documentation

- Connecting the MX480 Router to Management and Alarm Devices on page 89
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Powering Off the MX480 Router

NOTE: After powering off a power supply, wait at least 60 seconds before turning it back on.

To power off the router:

1. On the external management device connected to the Routing Engine, issue the **request system halt both-routing-engines** operational mode command. The command shuts down the Routing Engines cleanly, so their state information is preserved. (If the router contains only one Routing Engine, issue the **request system halt** command.)

   ```
   user@host> request system halt both-routing-engines
   ```

2. Wait until a message appears on the console confirming that the operating system has halted. For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
3. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
4. Move the AC input switch on each AC power supply or the DC circuit breaker on each DC power supply to the off (**O**) position.

Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 11

Configuring Junos OS

- Initially Configuring the MX480 Router on page 109

Initially Configuring the MX480 Router

The MX480 router is shipped with the Junos OS preinstalled and ready to be configured when the MX480 router is powered on. There are three copies of the software: one on a CompactFlash card in the Routing Engine, one on a rotating hard disk in the Routing Engine, and one on a USB flash drive that can be inserted into the slot in the Routing Engine faceplate.

When the router boots, it first attempts to start the image on the USB flash drive. If a USB flash drive is not inserted into the Routing Engine or the attempt otherwise fails, the router next tries the CompactFlash card (if installed), and finally the hard disk.

You configure the router by issuing Junos OS command-line interface (CLI) commands, either on a console device attached to the **CONSOLE** port on the Routing Engine, or over a telnet connection to a network connected to the **ETHERNET** port on the Routing Engine.

Gather the following information before configuring the router:

- Name the router will use on the network
- Domain name the router will use
- IP address and prefix length information for the Ethernet interface
- IP address of a default router
- IP address of a DNS server
- Password for the root user

This procedure connects the router to the network but does not enable it to forward traffic. For complete information about enabling the router to forward traffic, including examples, see the Junos OS configuration guides.

To configure the software:

1. Verify that the router is powered on.
2. Log in as the “root” user. There is no password.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Start the CLI.

   ```
   root# cli
   root@>
   ```

4. Enter configuration mode.

   ```
   cli> configure
   [edit]
   root@#
   ```

5. Configure the name of the router. If the name includes spaces, enclose the name in quotation marks (“ ”).

   ```
   [edit]
   root@# set system host-name host-name
   ```

6. Create a management console user account.

   ```
   [edit]
   root@# set system login user user-name authentication plain-text-password
   New password: password
   Retype new password: password
   ```

7. Set the user account class to super-user.

   ```
   [edit]
   root@# set system login user user-name class super-user
   ```

8. Configure the router’s domain name.

   ```
   [edit]
   root@# set system domain-name domain-name
   ```

9. Configure the IP address and prefix length for the router’s Ethernet interface.

   ```
   [edit]
   root@# set interfaces fxp0 unit 0 family inet address address/prefix-length
   ```

10. Configure the IP address of a backup router, which is used only while the routing protocol is not running.

    ```
    [edit]
    root@# set system backup-router address
    ```

11. Configure the IP address of a DNS server.

    ```
    [edit]
    root@# set system name-server address
    ```

12. Set the root authentication password by entering either a clear-text password, an encrypted password, or an SSH public key string (DSA or RSA).

    ```
    [edit]
    root@# set system root-authentication plain-text-password
    New password: password
    Retype new password: password
    ```

    or

    ```
    [edit]
    root@# set system root-authentication encrypted-password encrypted-password
    ```

    or

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
[edit]
root@# set system root-authentication ssh-dsa public-key
```

or

```
[edit]
root@# set system root-authentication ssh-rsa public-key
```

13. (Optional) Configure the static routes to remote subnets with access to the management port. Access to the management port is limited to the local subnet. To access the management port from a remote subnet, you need to add a static route to that subnet within the routing table. For more information about static routes, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

```
[edit]
root@# set routing-options static route remote-subnet next-hop destination-IP retain
  no-readvertise
```

14. Configure the telnet service at the [edit system services] hierarchy level.

```
[edit]
root@# set system services telnet
```

15. (Optional) Display the configuration to verify that it is correct.

```
[edit]
root@# show
system {
  host-name host-name;
  domain-name domain-name;
  backup-router address;
  root-authentication {
    authentication-method (password | public-key);
  }
  name-server {
    address;
  }
}
interfaces {
  fxp0 {
    unit 0 {
      family inet {
        address address/prefix-length;
      }
    }
  }
}
```

16. Commit the configuration to activate it on the router.

```
[edit]
root@# commit
```

17. (Optional) Configure additional properties by adding the necessary configuration statements. Then commit the changes to activate them on the router.

```
[edit]
root@host# commit
```

18. When you have finished configuring the router, exit configuration mode.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
[edit]
root@host# exit
root@host>
```

NOTE: To reinstall the Junos OS, you boot the router from the removable media. Do not insert the removable media during normal operations. The router does not operate normally when it is booted from the removable media.

When the router boots from the storage media (removable media, CompactFlash card, or hard disk) it expands its search in the **/config** directory of the routing platform for the following files in the following order: **juniper.conf** (the main configuration file), **rescue.conf** (the rescue configuration file), and **juniper.conf.1** (the first rollback configuration file). When the search finds the first configuration file that can be loaded properly, the file loads and the search ends. If none of the file can be loaded properly, the routing platform does not function properly. If the router boots from an alternate boot device, the Junos OS displays a message indication this when you log in to the router.

Related Documentation

- Powering On an AC-Powered MX480 Router on page 99
- Powering On a DC-Powered MX480 Router on page 105

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

PART 3

Hardware Maintenance, Troubleshooting, and Replacement Procedures

- Maintaining MX480 Router Hardware Components on page 115
- Troubleshooting MX480 Hardware Components on page 141
- Replacing MX480 Hardware Components on page 153

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 12

Maintaining MX480 Router Hardware Components

This chapter describes how to maintain hardware components installed in the router. Some components, such as the craft interface, require no maintenance.

For information about returning a part to Juniper Networks for repair or replacement, see "Contacting Customer Support and Returning MX480 Hardware" on page 293.

- Tools and Parts Required to Maintain the MX480 Router on page 115
- Routine Maintenance Procedures for the MX480 Router on page 115
- Maintaining the MX480 Cooling System Components on page 116
- Maintaining the MX480 Host Subsystem on page 120
- Maintaining MX480 Packet Forwarding Engine Components on page 122
- Maintaining the MX480 Power Supplies on page 139

Tools and Parts Required to Maintain the MX480 Router

To maintain hardware components, you need the following tools and parts:

- ESD grounding wrist strap
- Flat-blade (–) screwdriver
- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 1
- Phillips (+) screwdriver, number 2

Related Documentation

- Routine Maintenance Procedures for the MX480 Router on page 115

Routine Maintenance Procedures for the MX480 Router

Purpose For optimum router performance, perform preventive maintenance procedures.

Action

- Inspect the installation site for moisture, loose wires or cables, and excessive dust. Make sure that airflow is unobstructed around the router and into the air intake vents.
- Check the status-reporting devices on the craft interface—System alarms and LEDs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Inspect the air filter at the left rear of the router, replacing it every 6 months for optimum cooling system performance. Do not run the router for more than a few minutes without the air filter in place.

Related Documentation
- Maintaining the MX480 Air Filter on page 116

Maintaining the MX480 Cooling System Components

- Maintaining the MX480 Air Filter on page 116
- Maintaining the MX480 Fan Tray on page 116

Maintaining the MX480 Air Filter

Purpose For optimum cooling, verify the condition of the air filters.

Action
- Regularly inspect the air filter. A dirty air filter restricts airflow in the unit, producing a negative effect on the ventilation of the chassis. The filter degrades over time. You must replace the filter every 6 months.

CAUTION: **Always keep the air filter in place while the router is operating. Because the fans are very powerful, they could pull small bits of wire or other materials into the router through the unfiltered air intake. This could damage the router components.**

- Use spare filters within 1 year of manufacture. Check the date of manufacture printed on the filter. Store spare air filters in a dark, cool, and dry place. Storing air filters at higher temperatures, or where they can be exposed to ultraviolet (UV) radiation, hydrocarbon emissions, or vapors from solvents, can significantly reduce their life.

Related Documentation
- Replacing the MX480 Air Filter on page 155
- Routine Maintenance Procedures for the MX480 Router on page 115

Maintaining the MX480 Fan Tray

Purpose For optimum cooling, verify the condition of the fans.

Action
- Monitor the status of the fans. A fan tray contains multiple fans that work in unison to cool the router components. If one fan fails, the host subsystem adjusts the speed of the remaining fans to maintain proper cooling. A red alarm is triggered when a fan fails, and a yellow alarm and red alarm is triggered when a fan tray is removed.
- To display the status of the cooling system, issue the **show chassis environment** command. The output is similar to the following:

```
user@host> show chassis environment
```


Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
Class Item                            Status     Measurement
  Temp  PEM 0                           OK         40 degrees C / 104
degrees F
        PEM 1                           OK         40 degrees C / 104
degrees F
        PEM 2                           Absent
        PEM 3                           Absent
       Routing Engine 0                 OK         36 degrees C / 96 degrees
 F
       Routing Engine 0 CPU             OK         32 degrees C / 89 degrees
 F
       Routing Engine 1                 OK         35 degrees C / 95 degrees
 F
       Routing Engine 1 CPU             OK         32 degrees C / 89 degrees
 F
       CB 0 Intake                      OK         33 degrees C / 91 degrees
 F
       CB 0 Exhaust A                   OK         32 degrees C / 89 degrees
 F
       CB 0 Exhaust B                   OK         36 degrees C / 96 degrees
 F
       CB 0 ACBC                        OK         35 degrees C / 95 degrees
 F
        CB 0 SF A                         OK         49 degrees C / 120
degrees F
        CB 0 SF B                         OK         43 degrees C / 109
degrees F
       CB 1 Intake                      OK         33 degrees C / 91 degrees
 F
       CB 1 Exhaust A                   OK         30 degrees C / 86 degrees
 F
       CB 1 Exhaust B                   OK         37 degrees C / 98 degrees
 F
       CB 1 ACBC                        OK         34 degrees C / 93 degrees
 F
        CB 1 SF A                         OK         46 degrees C / 114
degrees F
        CB 1 SF B                         OK         43 degrees C / 109
degrees F
       FPC 1 Intake                     OK         37 degrees C / 98 degrees
 F
       FPC 1 Exhaust A                  OK         32 degrees C / 89 degrees
 F
       FPC 1 Exhaust B                  OK         35 degrees C / 95 degrees
 F
        FPC 1 QX 0 TSen                   OK         50 degrees C / 122
degrees F
        FPC 1 QX 0 Chip                   OK         58 degrees C / 136
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 0 TCAM TSen              OK         50 degrees C / 122
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 0 TCAM Chip              OK         43 degrees C / 109
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 0 TSen                   OK         50 degrees C / 122
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 0 Chip                   OK         51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
        FPC 1 MQ 0 TSen                   OK         50 degrees C / 122
degrees F
        FPC 1 MQ 0 Chip                   OK         53 degrees C / 127
degrees F
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
        FPC 1 QX 1 TSen                 OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 1 QX 1 Chip                 OK          51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 1 TCAM TSen            OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 1 TCAM Chip            OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 1 TSen                 OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 1 LU 1 Chip                 OK          53 degrees C / 127
degrees F
        FPC 1 MQ 1 TSen                 OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 1 MQ 1 Chip                 OK          54 degrees C / 129
degrees F
       FPC 2 Intake                    OK          34 degrees C / 93 degrees
 F
        FPC 2 Exhaust A                 OK          38 degrees C / 100
degrees F
       FPC 2 Exhaust B                 OK          34 degrees C / 93 degrees
 F
        FPC 2 QX 0 TSen                 OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 2 QX 0 Chip                 OK          51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
        FPC 2 LU 0 TCAM TSen            OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 2 LU 0 TCAM Chip            OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 2 LU 0 TSen                 OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 2 LU 0 Chip                 OK          51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
        FPC 2 MQ 0 TSen                 OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 2 MQ 0 Chip                 OK          51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
       FPC 3 Intake                    OK          30 degrees C / 86 degrees
 F
        FPC 3 Exhaust A                 OK          39 degrees C / 102
degrees F
        FPC 3 Exhaust B                 OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 0 TSensor              OK          46 degrees C / 114
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 0 Chip                 OK          51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 1 TSensor              OK          43 degrees C / 109
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 1 Chip                 OK          46 degrees C / 114
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 2 TSensor              OK          42 degrees C / 107
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 2 Chip                 OK          45 degrees C / 113
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 3 TSensor              OK          40 degrees C / 104
degrees F
        FPC 3 I3 3 Chip                 OK          41 degrees C / 105
degrees F
        FPC 3 IA 0 TSensor              OK          41 degrees C / 105
```


Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
degrees F
        FPC 3 IA 0 Chip                 OK          40 degrees C / 104
degrees F
        FPC 3 IA 1 TSensor              OK          41 degrees C / 105
degrees F
        FPC 3 IA 1 Chip                 OK          43 degrees C / 109
degrees F
       FPC 4 Intake                   OK         31 degrees C / 87 degrees
 F
        FPC 4 Exhaust A                 OK          38 degrees C / 100
degrees F
        FPC 4 Exhaust B                 OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 0 TSensor              OK          49 degrees C / 120
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 0 Chip                 OK          53 degrees C / 127
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 1 TSensor              OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 1 Chip                 OK          50 degrees C / 122
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 2 TSensor              OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 2 Chip                 OK          51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 3 TSensor              OK          44 degrees C / 111
degrees F
        FPC 4 I3 3 Chip                 OK          45 degrees C / 113
degrees F
        FPC 4 IA 0 TSensor              OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 4 IA 0 Chip                 OK          42 degrees C / 107
degrees F
        FPC 4 IA 1 TSensor              OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
        FPC 4 IA 1 Chip                 OK          47 degrees C / 116
degrees F
       FPC 5 Intake                   OK         37 degrees C / 98 degrees
 F
        FPC 5 Exhaust A                 OK          45 degrees C / 113
degrees F
       FPC 5 Exhaust B                OK         31 degrees C / 87 degrees
 F
        FPC 5 QX 0 TSen                 OK          54 degrees C / 129
degrees F
        FPC 5 QX 0 Chip                 OK          59 degrees C / 138
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 0 TCAM TSen            OK          54 degrees C / 129
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 0 TCAM Chip            OK          59 degrees C / 138
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 0 TSen                 OK          54 degrees C / 129
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 0 Chip                 OK          62 degrees C / 143
degrees F
        FPC 5 MQ 0 TSen                 OK          54 degrees C / 129
degrees F
        FPC 5 MQ 0 Chip                 OK          54 degrees C / 129
degrees F
        FPC 5 QX 1 TSen                 OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
        FPC 5 QX 1 Chip                 OK          52 degrees C / 125
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 1 TCAM TSen            OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 1 TCAM Chip            OK          53 degrees C / 127
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 1 TSen                 OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 5 LU 1 Chip                 OK          51 degrees C / 123
degrees F
        FPC 5 MQ 1 TSen                 OK          48 degrees C / 118
degrees F
        FPC 5 MQ 1 Chip                 OK          52 degrees C / 125
degrees F
  Fans  Top Rear Fan                    OK          Spinning at
intermediate-speed
        Bottom Rear Fan                 OK          Spinning at
intermediate-speed
        Top Middle Fan                  OK          Spinning at
intermediate-speed
        Bottom Middle Fan               OK          Spinning at
intermediate-speed
        Top Front Fan                   OK          Spinning at
intermediate-speed
        Bottom Front Fan                OK          Spinning at
intermediate-speed
```

Related Documentation

- Routine Maintenance Procedures for the MX480 Router on page 115
- Installing the MX480 Fan Tray on page 161

Maintaining the MX480 Host Subsystem

Purpose For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the host subsystem. The host subsystem comprises an SCB and a Routing Engine installed directly into an SCB.

Action On a regular basis:

- Check the LEDs on the craft interface to view information about the status of the Routing Engines.
- Check the LEDs on the SCB faceplate.
- Check the LEDs on the Routing Engine faceplate.
- To check the status of the Routing Engines, issue the **show chassis routing-engine** command. The output is similar to the following:

```
user@host> show chassis routing-engine

Routing Engine status:
  Slot 0:
    Current state                  Master
    Election priority              Master (default)
    Temperature                 45 degrees C / 113 degrees F
    CPU temperature             43 degrees C / 109 degrees F
    DRAM                      2048 MB
    Memory utilization          15 percent
```


Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
    CPU utilization:
      User                      0 percent
      Background                0 percent
      Kernel                    8 percent
      Interrupt                 0 percent
      Idle                     92 percent
    Model                       RE-S-1300
    Serial ID                   1000694968
    Start time                  2007-07-10 12:27:39 PDT
    Uptime                      1 hour, 40 minutes, 37 seconds
    Load averages:              1 minute   5 minute  15 minute
                                    0.11       0.06       0.01
Routing Engine status:
  Slot 1:
    Current state               Backup
    Election priority           Backup (default)
    Temperature                46 degrees C / 114 degrees F
    CPU temperature            42 degrees C / 107 degrees F
    DRAM                     2048 MB
    Memory utilization         13 percent
    CPU utilization:
      User                      0 percent
      Background                0 percent
      Kernel                    0 percent
      Interrupt                 0 percent
      Idle                    100 percent
    Model                       RE-S-1300
    Serial ID                   1000694976
    Start time                  2007-06-19 14:17:00 PDT
    Uptime                     20 days, 23 hours, 51 minutes, 4 seconds
```

- To check the status of the SCBs, issue the **show chassis environment cb** command. The output is similar to the following:

```
user@host> show chassis environment cb

CB 0 status:
  State                     Online Master
  Temperature               40 degrees C / 104 degrees F
  Power 1
    1.2 V                    1208 mV
    1.5 V                    1521 mV
    1.8 V                    1807 mV
    2.5 V                    2507 mV
    3.3 V                    3319 mV
    5.0 V                    5033 mV
    12.0 V                  12142 mV
    1.25 V                   1243 mV
    3.3 V SM3                3312 mV
    5 V RE                   5059 mV
    12 V RE                 11968 mV
  Power 2
    11.3 V bias PEM         11253 mV
    4.6 V bias MidPlane      4814 mV
    11.3 V bias FPD         11234 mV
    11.3 V bias POE 0       11176 mV
    11.3 V bias POE 1       11292 mV
  Bus Revision              42
  FPGA Revision             1
CB 1 status:
```


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
State                       Online Standby
Temperature                 40 degrees C / 104 degrees F
Power 1
  1.2 V                      1202 mV
  1.5 V                      1514 mV
  1.8 V                      1807 mV
  2.5 V                      2500 mV
  3.3 V                      3293 mV
  5.0 V                      5053 mV
  12.0 V                    12200 mV
  1.25 V                     1260 mV
  3.3 V SM3                  3319 mV
  5 V RE                     5059 mV
  12 V RE                   12007 mV
Power 2
  11.3 V bias PEM           11311 mV
  4.6 V bias MidPlane        4827 mV
  11.3 V bias FPD           11330 mV
  11.3 V bias POE 0         11292 mV
  11.3 V bias POE 1         11311 mV
Bus Revision                42
FPGA Revision               1
```

To check the status of a specific SCB, issue the **show chassis environment cb** command and include the slot number of the SCB. The output is similar to the following:

```
user@host> show chassis environment cb 0
CB 0 status:
  State                     Online
  Temperature Intake        66 degrees C / 150 degrees F
  Temperature Exhaust A     67 degrees C / 152 degrees F
  Temperature Exhaust B     73 degrees C / 163 degrees F
  Power
    1.2 V                    1153 mV
    1.5 V                    1417 mV
    1.8 V                    1704 mV
    2.5 V                    2375 mV
    3.3 V                    3138 mV
    5.0 V                    4763 mV
    1.2 V Rocket IO          1160 mV
    1.5 V Rocket IO          1408 mV
    1.8 V RLDRAM             1717 mV
  I2C Slave Revision        15
```

For more information about using the CLI, see the Junos OS manuals.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Craft Interface Description on page 28
- MX480 Routing Engine Description on page 23

Maintaining MX480 Packet Forwarding Engine Components

- Maintaining MX480 DPCs on page 123
- Maintaining MX480 FPCs on page 125
- Maintaining MX480 PICs on page 126
- Maintaining MX480 MPCs on page 127

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Maintaining MX480 MICs on page 129
- Maintaining Cables That Connect to MX480 DPCs, MPCs, MICs, or PICs on page 130
- Holding and Storing MX Series DPCs on page 131
- Holding and Storing MX Series FPCs on page 135

Maintaining MX480 DPCs

Purpose The router can have up to six Dense Port Concentrators (DPCs) mounted horizontally in the DPC card cage at the front of the chassis. For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the DPCs.

Action On a regular basis:

- Check the LEDs on the craft interface directly above each DPC slot. The green LED labeled **OK** lights steadily when a DPC is functioning normally.
- Check the **OK/FAIL** LED on the DPC. For more information, see *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide* . If the DPC detects a failure, the DPC sends an alarm message to the Routing Engine.
- Check the status of installed DPCs by issuing the CLI **show chassis fpc** command to check the status of installed DPCs. As shown in the sample output, the value **Online** in the column labeled **State** indicates that the DPC is functioning normally:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc

                    Temp  CPU Utilization (%)   Memory    Utilization (%)
Slot State           (C)  Total  Interrupt      DRAM (MB) Heap     Buffer

  0  Online            41      9          0       1024       15
57
  1  Online            43      5          0       1024       16
57
  2  Online            43     11          0       1024       16
57
  3  Empty
  4  Empty
  5  Online            42      6          0       1024       16
57
```

For more detailed output, add the **detail** option. The following example does not specify a slot number, which is optional:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc detail

Slot 0 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        41 degrees C / 105 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2007-07-10 12:28:33 PDT
  Uptime:                               1 hour, 33 minutes, 52 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             368 Watts
Slot 1 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        43 degrees C / 109 degrees F
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
  Total CPU DRAM                  1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                     256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                  4096 MB
  Start time:                          2007-07-10 12:28:38 PDT
  Uptime:                              1 hour, 33 minutes, 47 seconds
  Max Power Consumption            249 Watts
Slot 2 information:
  State                                Online
  Temperature                       43 degrees C / 109 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                  1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                     256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                  4096 MB
  Start time:                          2007-07-10 12:28:40 PDT
  Uptime:                              1 hour, 33 minutes, 45 seconds
  Max Power Consumption            335 Watts
Slot 5 information:
  State                                Online
  Temperature                       42 degrees C / 107 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                  1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                     256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                  4096 MB
  Start time:                          2007-07-10 12:28:42 PDT
  Uptime:                              1 hour, 33 minutes, 43 seconds
  Max Power Consumption            333 Watts
```

- Issue the CLI **show chassis fpc pic-status** command. The DPC slots are numbered **0** through **5**, bottom to top:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc pic-status

Slot 0   Online       DPCE 4x 10GE R
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
  PIC 2  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
  PIC 3  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
Slot 1   Online       DPCE 40x 1GE R
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
Slot 2   Online       DPCE 40x 1GE R
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
Slot 5   Online       DPC 4x 10GE R
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
  PIC 2  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
  PIC 3  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN)
```

For further description of the output from the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7
- DPC and MPC LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Maintaining MX480 FPCs

Purpose The MX480 router can have up to three Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) installed horizontally in the front of the chassis. For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the FPC.

Action On a regular basis:

- Check the LEDs on the craft interface directly above the FPC. The green LED labeled **OK** lights steadily when an FPC is functioning normally.
- Check the **OK/FAIL** LED on the FPC. If the FPC detects a failure, the FPC sends an alarm message to the Routing Engine.
- Issue the CLI **show chassis fpc** command to check the status of the installed FPC. As shown in the sample output, the value **Online** in the column labeled **State** indicates that the FPC is functioning normally:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc

                    Temp  CPU Utilization (%)   Memory    Utilization (%)
Slot State          (C)  Total  Interrupt      DRAM (MB) Heap     Buffer
  0  Online         24       3          0       1024       13         21
  1  Empty
  2  Online         41       9          0       1024       15         57
  3  Online         43       5          0       1024       16         57
  4  Online         24       3          0       1024       13         21
  5  Empty
```

For more detailed output, add the **detail** option. The following example does not specify a slot number, which is optional:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc detail

Slot 0 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        24 degrees C / 75 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      128 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   2048 MB
  Start time:                           2008-12-11 16:53:24 PST
  Uptime:                               15 hours, 2 minutes, 47 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             368 Watts
Slot 2 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        29 degrees C / 84 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2008-12-11 16:53:18 PST
  Uptime:                               15 hours, 2 minutes, 53 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             294 Watts
Slot 3 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        29 degrees C / 84 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2008-12-11 16:53:18 PST
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
  Uptime:                                  15 hours, 2 minutes, 53 seconds
  Max Power Consumption                335 Watts
Slot 4 information:
  State                                    Online
  Temperature                           29 degrees C / 84 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                      1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                         256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                      4096 MB
  Start time:                              2008-12-11 16:53:18 PST
  Uptime:                                  15 hours, 2 minutes, 53 seconds
  Max Power Consumption                333 Watts
```

- Issue the CLI **show chassis fpc pic-status** command. The following example shows an FPC installed in DPC slots **0**, and **1**:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc pic-status

Slot 0   Online       MX FPC Type 3
  PIC 0  Online       1x OC-192 SONET
  PIC 1  Online       1x OC-192 SONET
Slot 2   Online       DPC 40x 1GE R
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
Slot 3   Online       MPC Type 2 3D EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE XFP
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE XFP
Slot 4   Online       MPC 3D 16x 10GE
  PIC 0  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 1  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 2  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 3  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
```

NOTE: An FPC takes up two DPC slots when installed on an MX Series router. The slot number corresponds to the lowest numbered DPC slot.

For further description of the output from the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) LEDs on page 18
- Replacing an MX480 FPC on page 186
- Holding an MX480 FPC on page 136
- Storing an MX480 FPC on page 138
- Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs on page 146

Maintaining MX480 PICs

Purpose For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the PICs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Action On a regular basis:

- Check the LEDs on PIC faceplates. The meaning of the LED states differs for various PICs. For more information, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*. If the FPC that houses the PIC detects a PIC failure, the FPC generates an alarm message to be sent to the Routing Engine.
- Issue the CLI **show chassis fpc pic-status** command. The PIC slots in an FPC are numbered from **0** through **1**, left to right:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc pic-status

Slot 0   Online       DPC 40x 1GE R
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
Slot 1   Online       MX FPC Type 3
  PIC 0  Online       1x OC-192 SONET
  PIC 1  Online       1x OC-192 SONET
Slot 2   Online       MS-DPC
  PIC 0  Online       MS-DPC PIC
  PIC 1  Online       MS-DPC PIC
Slot 3   Online       MPC Type 2 3D EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE XFP
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE XFP
Slot 4   Online       MPC 3D 16x 10GE
  PIC 0  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 1  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 2  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 3  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
```

For further description of the output from the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- Replacing an MX480 PIC on page 191
- Troubleshooting the MX480 PICs on page 148
- MX480 PIC Serial Number Label on page 299

Maintaining MX480 MPCs

Purpose The router can have up to six MPCs mounted horizontally in the card cage at the front of the chassis. For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the MPCs.

Action On a regular basis:

- Check the LEDs on the craft interface directly above each MPC slot. The green LED labeled **OK** lights steadily when an MPC is functioning normally.
- Check the **OK/FAIL** LED on the MPC. If the MPC detects a failure, the MPC sends an alarm message to the Routing Engine.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Issue the CLI **show chassis fpc** command to check the status of installed MPCs. As shown in the sample output, the value **Online** in the column labeled **State** indicates that the MPC is functioning normally:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc

                    Temp  CPU Utilization (%)   Memory    Utilization (%)
Slot State          (C)  Total  Interrupt      DRAM (MB) Heap     Buffer
  0  Online         36       3          0       2048       14         13
  1  Online         40       5          0       2048       26         13
  2  Online         41       6          0       1024        7         43
  3  Online         43       5          0       1024       16         57
  4  Online         24       3          0       1024       13         21
  5  Empty
```

For more detailed output, add the **detail** option. The following example does not specify a slot number, which is optional:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc detail

Slot 0 information:
  State                               Online
  Temperature                      33 degrees C / 91 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                 1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                    256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                 4096 MB
  Start time:                         2009-12-22 12:26:54 PST
  Uptime:                             6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 51
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            330 Watts
Slot 1 information:
  State                               Online
  Temperature                      32 degrees C / 89 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                 1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                    256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                 4096 MB
  Start time:                         2009-12-22 12:26:54 PST
  Uptime:                             6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 51
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            365 Watts
Slot 2 information:
  State                               Online
  Temperature                      41 degrees C / 105 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                 1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                    128 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                 2048 MB
  Start time:                         2009-12-22 12:26:46 PST
  Uptime:                             6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 59
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            265 Watts
Slot 3 information:
  State                               Online
  Temperature                      36 degrees C / 96 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                 2048 MB
  Total RLDRAM                    806 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                 2632 MB
  Start time:                         2009-12-22 12:27:04 PST
  Uptime:                             6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 41
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            450 Watts
Slot 4 information:
```


Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        40 degrees C / 104 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   2048 MB
  Total RLDRAM                     1324 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   5120 MB
  Start time:                           2009-12-22 12:27:02 PST
  Uptime:                               6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 43
seconds
  Max Power Consumption             440 Watts
```

- Issue the CLI **show chassis fpc pic-status** command. The MPC slots are numbered **0** through **5**, bottom to top:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc pic-status

Slot 0   Online       DPCE 4x 10GE R EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 2  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 3  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
Slot 1   Online       DPCE 40x 1GE R EQ
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
Slot 2   Online       MS-DPC
  PIC 0  Online       MS-DPC PIC
  PIC 1  Online       MS-DPC PIC
Slot 3   Online       MPC Type 2 3D EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE XFP
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE XFP
Slot 4   Online       MPC 3D 16x 10GE
  PIC 0  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 1  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 2  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 3  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
```

  For further description of the output from the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description on page 13
- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) LEDs on page 15
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MPCs on page 148
- Replacing an MX480 MPC on page 195

Maintaining MX480 MICs

Purpose For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the MICs.

Action On a regular basis:

- Check the LEDs on MIC faceplates. The meaning of the LED states differs for various MICs. For more information, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If the MPC that houses the MIC detects a MIC failure, the MPC generates an alarm message to be sent to the Routing Engine.

- Issue the CLI **show chassis fpc pic-status** command. The MIC slots in an MPC are numbered **PIC 0/1** and **PIC 2/3**, left to right:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc pic-status

Slot 0   Online       DPCE 4x 10GE R EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 2  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 3  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
Slot 1   Online       DPCE 40x 1GE R EQ
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
Slot 2   Online       MS-DPC
  PIC 0  Online       MS-DPC PIC
  PIC 1  Online       MS-DPC PIC
Slot 3   Online       MPC Type 2 3D EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE XFP
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE XFP
Slot 4   Online       MPC 3D 16x 10GE
  PIC 0  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 1  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 2  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 3  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
```

For further description of the output from the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Description on page 15
- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) LEDs on page 16
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs on page 150
- Replacing an MX480 MIC on page 200

Maintaining Cables That Connect to MX480 DPCs, MPCs, MICs, or PICs

Purpose For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the cables that connect to the DPCs, MPCs, MICs, or PICs.

Action On a regular basis:

- Use the cable management brackets to support cables and prevent cables from dislodging or developing stress points.
- Place excess cable out of the way in the cable management brackets. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle from the connector or cable management brackets, because this stresses the cable at the fastening point. Putting fasteners on the loops helps to maintain their shape.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Keep the cable connections clean and free of dust and other particles, which can cause drops in the received power level. Always inspect cables and clean them if necessary before connecting an interface.
- Label both ends of the cables to identify them.

The following guidelines apply specifically to fiber-optic cables:

- When you unplug a fiber-optic cable, always place a rubber safety plug over the transceiver on the faceplate and on the end of the cable.
- Anchor fiber-optic cables to avoid stress on the connectors. Be sure to secure fiber-optic cables so that they do not support their own weight as they hang to the floor. Never let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector.
- Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.
- Frequent plugging and unplugging of fiber-optic cable into and out of optical instruments can cause damage to the instruments that is expensive to repair. Instead, attach a short fiber extension to the optical equipment. Any wear and tear due to frequent plugging and unplugging is then absorbed by the short fiber extension, which is easy and inexpensive to replace.
- Keep fiber-optic cable connections clean. Small microdeposits of oil and dust in the canal of the transceiver or cable connector could cause loss of light, reducing signal power and possibly causing intermittent problems with the optical connection.

  To clean the transceivers, use an appropriate fiber-cleaning device, such as RIFOCS Fiber Optic Adaptor Cleaning Wands (part number 946). Follow the directions for the cleaning kit you use.

  After you clean an optical transceiver, make sure that the connector tip of the fiber-optic cable is clean. Use only an approved alcohol-free fiber-optic cable cleaning kit, such as the Opptex Cletop-S Fiber Cleaner. Follow the directions for the cleaning kit you use.

Related Documentation

- Maintaining MX480 DPCs on page 123
- Maintaining MX480 MPCs on page 127
- Maintaining MX480 MICs on page 129
- Maintaining MX480 PICs on page 126

Holding and Storing MX Series DPCs

- MX480 DPC Terminology on page 132
- Holding an MX480 DPC on page 132
- Storing an MX480 DPC on page 134

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

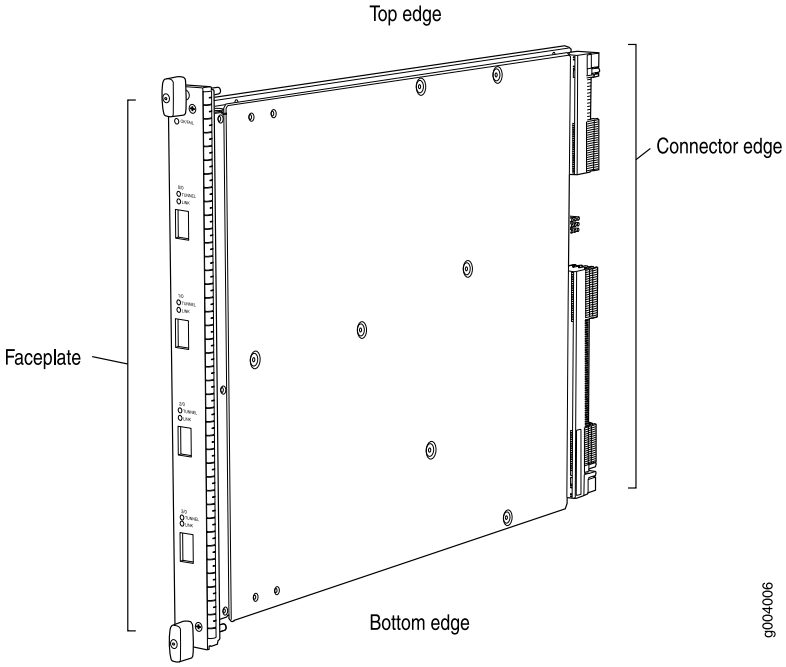
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 DPC Terminology

Regardless of whether you are holding a DPC vertically or horizontally, this information uses the same terms for all four edges of the DPC (see Figure 67 on page 132):

- Faceplate—Edge of the DPC that has connectors into which you insert the SFP or XFP transceivers
- Connector edge—Edge opposite the faceplate; this edge has the connectors that attach to the midplane
- Top edge—Edge at the top of the DPC when it is vertical
- Bottom edge—Edge at the bottom of the DPC when it is vertical

Figure 67: DPC Edges



Related Documentation

- Holding an MX480 DPC on page 132
- Installing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 208
- Maintaining MX480 DPCs on page 123

Holding an MX480 DPC

When carrying a DPC, you can hold it either vertically or horizontally.

NOTE: A DPC weighs 14.5 lb (6.6 kg). Be prepared to accept the full weight of the DPC as you lift it.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To hold a DPC vertically:

1. Orient the DPC so that the faceplate faces you. To verify orientation, confirm that the text on the DPC is right-side up and the electromagnetic interference (EMI) strip is on the right-hand side.
2. Place one hand around the DPC faceplate about a quarter of the way down from the top edge. To avoid deforming the EMI shielding strip, do not press hard on it.
3. Place your other hand at the bottom edge of the DPC.

If the DPC is horizontal before you grasp it, place your left hand around the faceplate and your right hand along the bottom edge.

To hold a DPC horizontally:

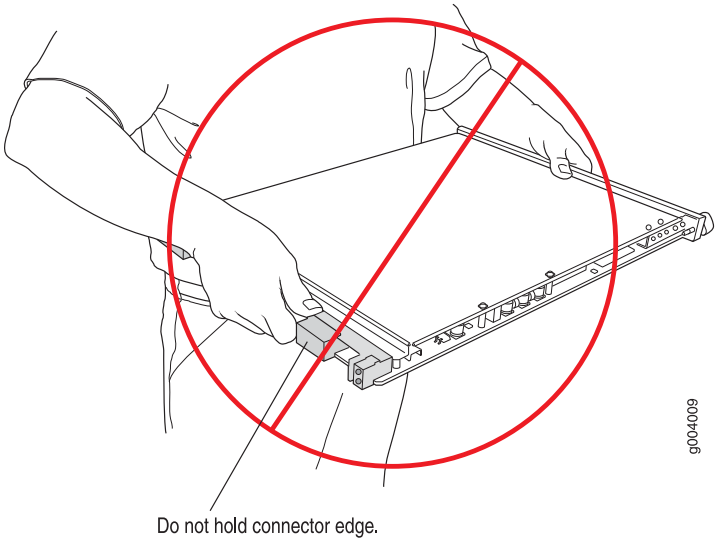
1. Orient the DPC so that the faceplate faces you.
2. Grasp the top edge with your left hand and the bottom edge with your right hand.

You can rest the faceplate of the DPC against your body as you carry it.

As you carry the DPC, do not bump it against anything. DPC components are fragile.

Never hold or grasp the DPC anywhere except places that this document indicates. In particular, never grasp the connector edge, especially at the power connector in the corner where the connector and bottom edges meet.

Figure 68: Do Not Grasp the Connector Edge



Never carry the DPC by the faceplate with only one hand.

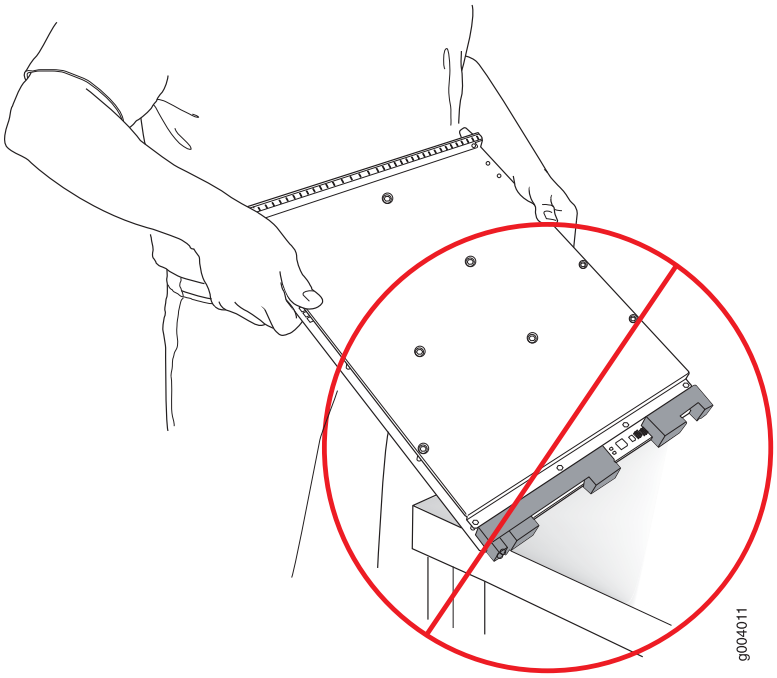
Do not rest any edge of a DPC directly against a hard surface (see Figure 69 on page 134).

Do not stack DPCs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 69: Do Not Rest the DPC on an Edge



Do not rest connectors on any surface.

If you must rest the DPC temporarily on an edge while changing its orientation between vertical and horizontal, use your hand as a cushion between the edge and the surface.

Related Documentation

- MX480 DPC Terminology on page 132
- Storing an MX480 DPC on page 134

Storing an MX480 DPC

You must store a DPC as follows:

- In the router
- In the container in which a spare DPC is shipped
- Horizontally and sheet metal side down

When you store a DPC on a horizontal surface or in the shipping container, always place it inside an antistatic bag. Because the DPC is heavy, and because antistatic bags are fragile, inserting the DPC into the bag is easier with two people. To do this, one person holds the DPC in the horizontal position with the faceplate facing the body, and the other person slides the opening of the bag over the DPC connector edge.

If you must insert the DPC into a bag by yourself, first lay the DPC horizontally on a flat, stable surface, sheet metal side down. Orient the DPC with the faceplate facing you. Carefully insert the DPC connector edge into the opening of the bag, and pull the bag toward you to cover the DPC.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Never stack a DPC under or on top of any other component.

Related Documentation

- MX480 DPC Terminology on page 132
- Holding an MX480 DPC on page 132

Holding and Storing MX Series FPCs

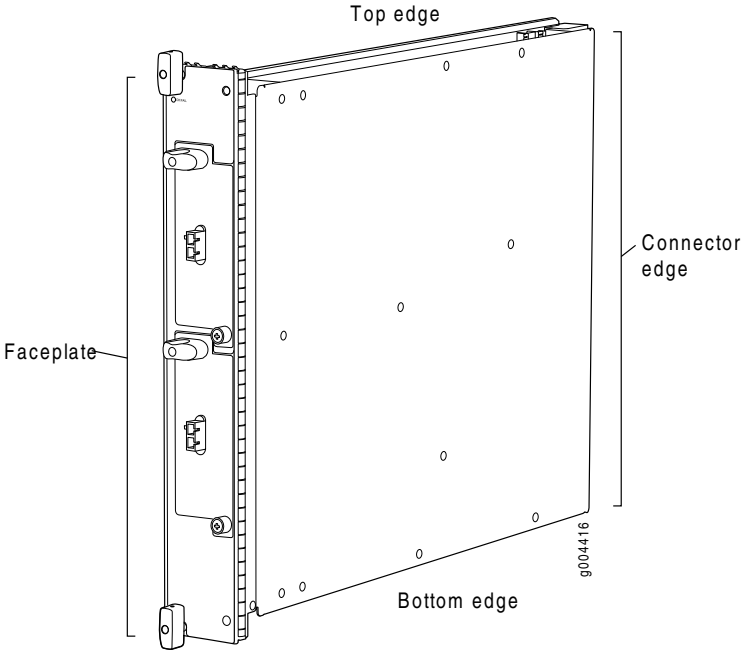
- MX480 FPC Terminology on page 135
- Holding an MX480 FPC on page 136
- Storing an MX480 FPC on page 138

MX480 FPC Terminology

Regardless of whether you are holding an FPC vertically or horizontally, this document uses the same terms for all four edges of the FPC (see Figure 70 on page 135):

- Faceplate—Edge of the FPC that has slots into which you insert the PICs
- Connector edge—Edge opposite the faceplate; this edge has the connectors that attach to the midplane
- Top edge—Edge at the top of the FPC when it is vertical
- Bottom edge—Edge at the bottom of the FPC when it is vertical

Figure 70: FPC Edges



Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- Holding an MX480 FPC on page 136

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Storing an MX480 FPC on page 138

Holding an MX480 FPC

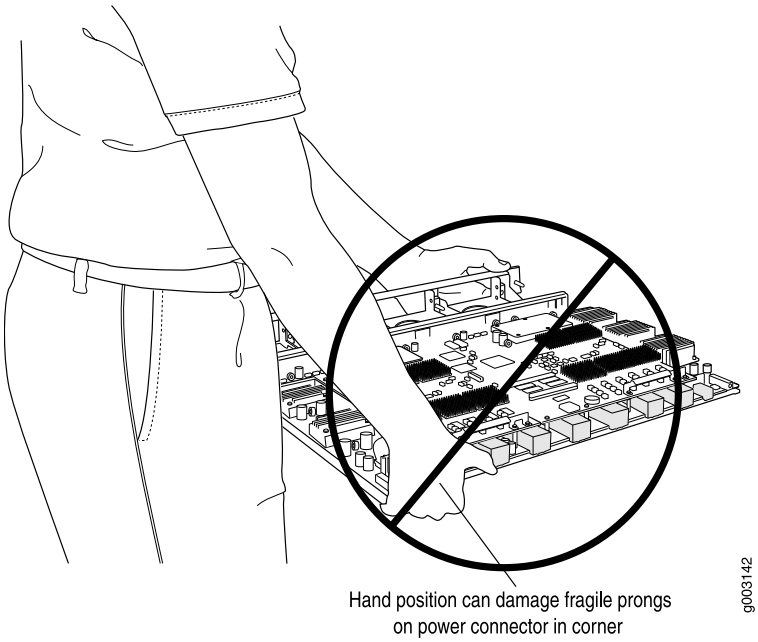
CAUTION: Many components on the FPC are fragile. Failure to handle FPCs as specified in this document can cause irreparable damage.

NOTE: An FPC configured with PICs installed can weigh as much as 18 lb (8.2 kg). Be prepared to accept the full weight of the FPC as you lift it.

CAUTION: To prevent damage when handling or carrying FPCs:

- As you carry the FPC, do not bump it against anything. FPC components are fragile.
- Do not grasp the FPC anywhere except places that this document indicates. In particular, never grasp the connector edge, especially at the power connector in the corner where the connector and bottom edges meet (see Figure 71 on page 136).

Figure 71: Do Not Grasp the Connector Edge

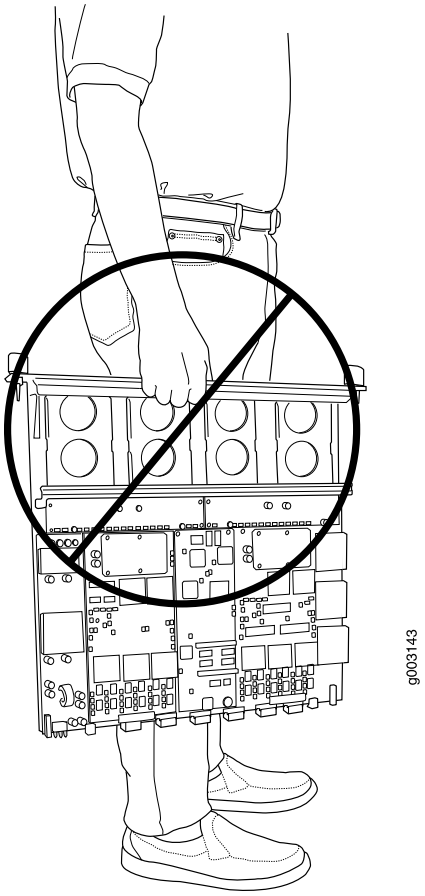


- Do not carry the FPC by the faceplate with only one hand (see Figure 72 on page 137).

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

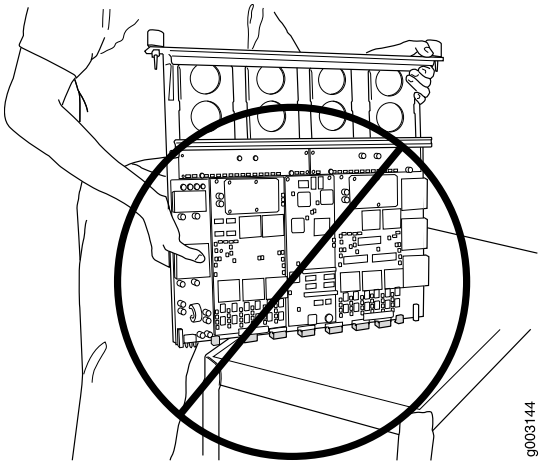
Figure 72: Do Not Carry an FPC with Only One Hand



- Do not rest any edge of an FPC directly against a hard surface (see Figure 73 on page 138). If you must rest the FPC temporarily on an edge while changing its orientation between vertical and horizontal, use your hand as a cushion between the edge and the surface.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 73: Do Not Rest the FPC on an Edge



You hold an FPC horizontally when installing it into the chassis or an equipment rack.

If the FPC is horizontal before you grasp it, place your left hand around the faceplate and your right hand along the bottom edge.

To hold an FPC horizontally:

1. Orient the FPC so that the faceplate faces you.
2. Grasp the top edge with your left hand and the bottom edge with your right hand.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- MX480 FPC Terminology on page 135
- Storing an MX480 FPC on page 138

Storing an MX480 FPC

When not installed in the routing platforms, FPCs must be either stored in the container in which a spare FPC is shipped or stored horizontally with the component-side up on a flat, stable surface. When you store an FPC on a horizontal surface or in the shipping container, always place it inside an antistatic bag. Because the FPC is heavy and because antistatic bags are fragile, inserting the FPC into the bag is easier with two people. The storage guidelines are as follows:

- When storing an FPC with two people, one person holds the FPC in the horizontal position with the faceplate facing their body, the other person slides the opening of the bag over the FPC connector edge.
- When storing an FPC with one person, you must insert the FPC into a bag by yourself. First lay the FPC horizontally on a flat, stable surface, component-side up. Orient the FPC with the faceplate facing you. Carefully insert the FPC connector edge into the opening of the bag, and pull the bag toward you to cover the FPC.

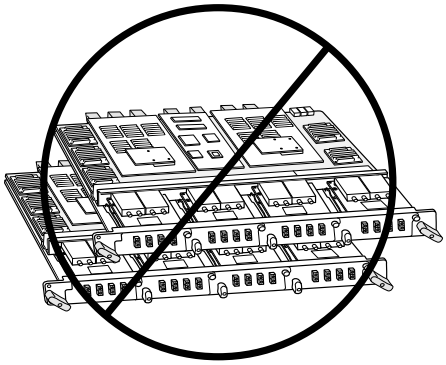
Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: To prevent damage when storing FPCs:

- Never lay an FPC component-side down.

Figure 74: Do Not Stack FPCs



- Never stack an FPC under or on top of any other component (see Figure 74 on page 139).

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- MX480 FPC Terminology on page 135
- Holding an MX480 FPC on page 136

Maintaining the MX480 Power Supplies

Purpose For optimum router performance, verify the condition of the power supplies.

Action On a regular basis:

- Check the status of the power supplies by issuing the **show chassis environment pem** command. The output is similar to the following:

```
user@host> show chassis environment pem

PEM 0 status:
  State                    Online
  Temperature              OK
  AC Input:                OK
  DC Output          Voltage(V) Current(A)  Power(W)  Load(%)
                         59        0            0        0

PEM 1 status:
  State                    Online
  Temperature              OK
  AC Input:                OK
  DC Output          Voltage(V) Current(A)  Power(W)  Load(%)
                         59        18           1062     42
```

- Make sure that the power and grounding cables are arranged so that they do not obstruct access to other router components.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Routinely check the status LEDs on the power supply faceplates and the craft interface to determine if the power supplies are functioning normally.
- Check the red and yellow alarm LEDs on the craft interface. Power supply failure or removal triggers an alarm that causes one or both of the LEDs to light. You can display the associated error messages by issuing the following command:

  ```
  user@host> show chassis alarms
  ```

- Periodically inspect the site to ensure that the grounding and power cables connected to the router are securely in place and that there is no moisture accumulating near the router.

Related Documentation

- Power Supply LEDs on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 30
- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33
- MX480 DC Power Supply Description on page 36
- Troubleshooting Resources for MX480 Routers on page 141
- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 13

Troubleshooting MX480 Hardware Components

- Troubleshooting Resources for MX480 Routers on page 141
- Troubleshooting the MX480 Cooling System on page 144
- Troubleshooting the MX480 DPCs on page 144
- Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs on page 146
- Troubleshooting the MX480 PICs on page 148
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MPCs on page 148
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs on page 150
- Troubleshooting the MX480 Power System on page 151

Troubleshooting Resources for MX480 Routers

- Command-Line Interface on page 141
- Chassis and Interface Alarm Messages on page 142
- Alarm Relay Contacts on page 142
- Craft Interface LEDs on page 142
- Component LEDs on page 143
- Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center on page 143

Command-Line Interface

The Junos OS command-line interface (CLI) is the primary tool for controlling and troubleshooting router hardware, the Junos OS, routing protocols, and network connectivity. CLI commands display information from routing tables, information specific to routing protocols, and information about network connectivity derived from the **ping** and **traceroute** utilities.

You enter CLI commands on one or more external management devices connected to ports on the Routing Engine.

For information about using the CLI to troubleshoot the Junos OS, see the appropriate Junos OS configuration guide.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Chassis and Interface Alarm Messages

When the Routing Engine detects an alarm condition, it lights the red or yellow alarm LED on the craft interface as appropriate. To view a more detailed description of the alarm cause, issue the **show chassis alarms** command:

```
user@host> show chassis alarms
```

There are two classes of alarm messages:

- Chassis alarms—Indicate a problem with a chassis component such as the cooling system or power supplies.
- Interface alarms—Indicate a problem with a specific network interface.

Alarm Relay Contacts

The craft interface has two alarm relay contacts for connecting the router to external alarm devices. Whenever a system condition triggers either the red or yellow alarm on the craft interface, the alarm relay contacts are also activated. The alarm relay contacts are located on the upper right of the craft interface.

Craft Interface LEDs

The craft interface is the panel on the front of the router located above the DPC cards that contains LEDs and buttons that allow you to troubleshoot the router.

LEDs on the craft interface include the following:

- Alarm LEDs—One large red circular LED and one large yellow triangular LED, located on the upper right of the craft interface, indicate two levels of alarm conditions. The circular red LED lights to indicate a critical condition that can result in a system shutdown. The triangular yellow LED lights to indicate a less severe condition that requires monitoring or maintenance. Both LEDs can be lit simultaneously. A condition that causes an alarm LED to light also activates the corresponding alarm relay contact on the craft interface.
- Host subsystem LEDs—Three LEDs, **MASTER**, **ONLINE**, and **OFFLINE**, indicate the status of the host subsystem. A green **MASTER** LED indicates that the host is functioning as the master. The **ONLINE** LED indicates that the host is online. The **OFFLINE** LED indicates that the host is installed but the routing engine is offline. The host subsystem LEDs are located on the left of the craft interface and are labeled **RE0** and **RE1**.
- Power supply LEDs—Two LEDs (**PEM**) indicate the status of each power supply. Green indicates that the power supply is functioning normally. Red indicates that the power supply is not functioning normally. The power supply LEDs are located in the center craft interface, and are labeled **0** through **3**.
- Line card LEDs—Two LEDs, **OK** and **FAIL**, indicate the status of each DPC, FPC, or MPC. Green indicates OK and red indicates a failure. The LEDs are located along the bottom of the craft interface.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- SCB LEDs—Two LEDs, **OK** and **FAIL**, indicate the status of each SCB. Green indicates OK and red indicates a failure. The SCB LEDs are located on the left of the craft interface along the bottom.
- Fan LEDs—Two LEDs indicate the status of the fans. Green indicates the fans are functioning normally and red indicates a fan has failed. The fan LEDs are located on the upper left of the craft interface.

Component LEDs

The following LEDs are located on various router components and display the status of those components:

- DPC LED—One LED labeled **OK/FAIL** on each DPC faceplate indicates the DPC's status. For more information, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.
- FPC LED—One LED labeled **OK/FAIL** on each FPC faceplate indicates the FPC's status.
- MPC LED—One LED labeled **OK/FAIL** on each FPC faceplate indicates the FPC's status.
- MIC LED—One LED labeled **OK/FAIL** on each MIC faceplate indicates the MIC's status. For more information, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.
- PIC LED—One LED labeled **OK/FAIL** on each PIC faceplate indicates the PIC's status. For more information, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.
- SCB LEDs—Three LEDs, labeled **FABRIC ACTIVE**, **FABRIC ONLY**, and **OK/FAIL**, on each SCB faceplate indicate the status of the SCB. If no LEDs are lit, the master RE might still be booting or the SCB is not receiving power.
- Routing Engine LEDs—Four LEDs, labeled **MASTER**, **HDD**, **ONLINE**, and **FAIL** on each Routing Engine faceplate indicate the status of the Routing Engine and hard disk drive.
- Power supply LEDs—Two LEDs on each power supply faceplate indicate the status of that power supply.

Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center

If you need assistance during troubleshooting, you can contact the Juniper Networks Technical Assistance Center (JTAC) by using the Web or by telephone.

Related Documentation

- Troubleshooting the MX480 Cooling System on page 144
- Troubleshooting the MX480 DPCs on page 144
- Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs on page 146
- Troubleshooting the MX480 PICs on page 148
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MPCs on page 148
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs on page 150
- Troubleshooting the MX480 Power System on page 151

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Troubleshooting the MX480 Cooling System

Problem The fans in the fan tray are not functioning normally.

Solution Follow these guidelines to troubleshoot the fans:

- Check the fan LEDs and alarm LEDs on the craft interface.
- If the red alarm LED on the craft interface lights, use the CLI to get information about the source of an alarm condition: **user@host> show chassis alarms**.

  If the CLI output lists only one fan failure, and the other fans are functioning normally, the fan is most likely faulty and you must replace the fan tray.
- Place your hand near the exhaust vents at the side of the chassis to determine whether the fans are pushing air out of the chassis.
- If a fan tray is removed, a yellow alarm and a red alarm occur.
- The following conditions automatically cause the fans to run at full speed and also trigger the indicated alarm:
  - A fan fails (red alarm).
  - The router temperature exceeds the “temperature warm” threshold (yellow alarm).
  - The temperature of the router exceeds the maximum (“temperature hot”) threshold (red alarm and automatic shutdown of the power supplies).

Related Documentation

- Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 29
- Replacing the MX480 Fan Tray on page 160
- Maintaining the MX480 Air Filter on page 116
- Maintaining the MX480 Fan Tray on page 116

Troubleshooting the MX480 DPCs

Problem The DPCs are not functioning normally.

Solution

- Monitor the green LED labeled **OK** above the DPC on the craft interface as soon as a DPC is seated in an operating router.

  The Routing Engine downloads the DPC software to it under two conditions: the DPC is present when the Routing Engine boots Junos OS, and the DPC is installed and requested online through the CLI or push button on the front panel. The DPC then runs diagnostics, during which the **OK** LED blinks. When the DPC is online and functioning normally, the **OK** LED lights green steadily.
- Make sure the DPC is properly seated in the midplane. Check that each ejector handle has been turned clockwise and is tight.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Check the **OK/FAIL** LED on the DPC and **OK** and **FAIL** DPC LEDs on the craft interface. When the DPC is online and functioning normally, the **OK** LED lights green steadily.
- Issue the **show chassis fpc** command to check the status of installed DPCs. As shown in the sample output, the value **Online** in the column labeled **State** indicates that the DPC is functioning normally:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc

                     Temp  CPU Utilization (%)   Memory    Utilization (%)
Slot State           (C)  Total  Interrupt      DRAM (MB) Heap     Buffer

  0  Online            41      9          0       1024       15
57
  1  Online            43      5          0       1024       16
57
  2  Online            43     11          0       1024       16
57
  3  Empty
  4  Empty
  5  Online            42      6          0       1024       16
57
```

NOTE: The show chassis fpc command displays the status of the DPCs.

For more detailed output, add the **detail** option. The following example does not specify a slot number, which is optional:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc detail

Slot 0 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        41 degrees C / 105 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2007-07-10 12:28:33 PDT
  Uptime:                               1 hour, 33 minutes, 52 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             368 Watts
Slot 1 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        43 degrees C / 109 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2007-07-10 12:28:38 PDT
  Uptime:                               1 hour, 33 minutes, 47 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             249 Watts
Slot 2 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        43 degrees C / 109 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2007-07-10 12:28:40 PDT
  Uptime:                               1 hour, 33 minutes, 45 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             335 Watts
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
Slot 5 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        42 degrees C / 107 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2007-07-10 12:28:42 PDT
  Uptime:                               1 hour, 33 minutes, 43 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             333 Watts
```

For further description of the output from the commands, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

Related Documentation

- Installing an MX480 DPC on page 184
- MX480 DPC Terminology on page 132
- Maintaining MX480 DPCs on page 123

Troubleshooting the MX480 FPCs

Problem The FPCs are not functioning normally.

Solution

- Monitor the green LED labeled **OK** above the FPC on the craft interface as soon as an FPC is seated in an operating router.

  The Routing Engine downloads the FPC software to it under two conditions: the FPC is present when the Routing Engine boots Junos OS, and the FPC is installed and requested online through the CLI or push button on the front panel. The FPC then runs diagnostics, during which the **OK** LED blinks. When the FPC is online and functioning normally, the **OK** LED lights green steadily.

- Make sure the FPC is properly seated in the midplane. Check that each ejector handle has been turned clockwise and is tight.
- Check the **OK/FAIL** LED on the FPC and **OK** and **FAIL** FPC LEDs on the craft interface. When the FPC is online and functioning normally, the **OK** LED lights green steadily.
- Issue the **show chassis fpc** command to check the status of installed FPCs. As shown in the sample output, the value **Online** in the column labeled **State** indicates that the FPC is functioning normally:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc

                     Temp  CPU Utilization (%)   Memory    Utilization (%)
Slot State           (C)  Total  Interrupt      DRAM (MB) Heap     Buffer
  0  Online          24       3          0       1024       13         21
  1  Empty
  2  Online          41       9          0       1024       15         57
  3  Online          43       5          0       1024       16         57
  4  Online          24       3          0       1024       13         21
  5  Empty
```


Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: The **show chassis fpc** command displays the status of the FPCs.

For more detailed output, add the **detail** option. The following example does not specify a slot number, which is optional:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc detail

Slot 0 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        24 degrees C / 75 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      128 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   2048 MB
  Start time:                           2008-12-11 16:53:24 PST
  Uptime:                               15 hours, 2 minutes, 47 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             368 Watts
Slot 2 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        29 degrees C / 84 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2008-12-11 16:53:18 PST
  Uptime:                               15 hours, 2 minutes, 53 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             294 Watts
Slot 3 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        29 degrees C / 84 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2008-12-11 16:53:18 PST
  Uptime:                               15 hours, 2 minutes, 53 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             335 Watts
Slot 4 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        29 degrees C / 84 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2008-12-11 16:53:18 PST
  Uptime:                               15 hours, 2 minutes, 53 seconds
  Max Power Consumption             333 Watts
```

For further description of the output from the commands, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) LEDs on page 18
- Replacing an MX480 FPC on page 186
- Holding an MX480 FPC on page 136
- Storing an MX480 FPC on page 138
- Maintaining MX480 FPCs on page 125

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Troubleshooting the MX480 PICs

Problem The PICs are not functioning normally.

Solution

- Check the status of each port on a PIC by looking at the LED located on the PIC faceplate. For information about the meaning of LED states on different PICs, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.
- Check the status of a PIC by issuing the **show chassis fpc pic-status** CLI command. The PIC slots in the FPC are numbered from **0** through **1**, left to right:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc pic-status

Slot 0   Online       DPC 40x 1GE R
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN)
Slot 1   Online       MX FPC Type 3
  PIC 0  Online       1x OC-192 SONET
  PIC 1  Online       1x OC-192 SONET
Slot 2   Online       MS-DPC
  PIC 0  Online       MS-DPC PIC
  PIC 1  Online       MS-DPC PIC
Slot 3   Online       MPC Type 2 3D EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE XFP
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE XFP
Slot 4   Online       MPC 3D 16x 10GE
  PIC 0  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 1  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 2  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 3  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
```

  For further description of the output from the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Flexible PIC Concentrator (FPC) Description on page 16
- Replacing an MX480 PIC on page 191
- Maintaining MX480 PICs on page 126
- MX480 PIC Serial Number Label on page 299

Troubleshooting the MX480 MPCs

Problem The MPCs are not functioning normally.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Solution

- Monitor the green LED labeled **OK** above the MPC on the craft interface as soon as an MPC is seated in an operating router.

  The Routing Engine downloads the MPC software to it under two conditions: The MPC is present when the Routing Engine boots Junos OS, and the MPC is installed and requested online through the CLI or push button on the front panel. The MPC then runs diagnostics, during which the **OK** LED blinks. When the MPC is online and functioning normally, the **OK** LED lights green steadily.

- Make sure the MPC is properly seated in the midplane. Check that each ejector handle has been turned clockwise and is tight.

- Check the **OK/FAIL** LED on the MPC and **OK** and **FAIL** line card LEDs on the craft interface. When the MPC is online and functioning normally, the **OK** LED lights green steadily.

- Issue the **show chassis fpc** command to check the status of installed MPCs. As shown in the sample output, the value **Online** in the column labeled **State** indicates that the MPC is functioning normally:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc

                    Temp  CPU Utilization (%)   Memory    Utilization (%)
Slot State          (C)  Total  Interrupt      DRAM (MB) Heap      Buffer
  0  Online         36       3           0       2048       14          13
  1  Online         40       5           0       2048       26          13
  2  Online         41       6           0       1024        7          43
  3  Online         43       5           0       1024       16          57
  4  Online         24       3           0       1024       13          21
  5  Empty
```

NOTE: The show chassis fpc command displays the status of the MPCs.

For more detailed output, add the **detail** option. The following example does not specify a slot number, which is optional:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc detail

Slot 0 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        33 degrees C / 91 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2009-12-22 12:26:54 PST
  Uptime:                               6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 51
seconds
  Max Power Consumption             330 Watts
Slot 1 information:
  State                                 Online
  Temperature                        32 degrees C / 89 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                   1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                      256 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                   4096 MB
  Start time:                           2009-12-22 12:26:54 PST
  Uptime:                               6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 51
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            365 Watts
Slot 2 information:
  State                                Online
  Temperature                       41 degrees C / 105 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                  1024 MB
  Total RLDRAM                     128 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                  2048 MB
  Start time:                          2009-12-22 12:26:46 PST
  Uptime:                              6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 59
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            265 Watts
Slot 3 information:
  State                                Online
  Temperature                       36 degrees C / 96 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                  2048 MB
  Total RLDRAM                     806 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                  2632 MB
  Start time:                          2009-12-22 12:27:04 PST
  Uptime:                              6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 41
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            450 Watts
Slot 4 information:
  State                                Online
  Temperature                       40 degrees C / 104 degrees F
  Total CPU DRAM                  2048 MB
  Total RLDRAM                    1324 MB
  Total DDR DRAM                  5120 MB
  Start time:                          2009-12-22 12:27:02 PST
  Uptime:                              6 days, 3 hours, 8 minutes, 43
seconds
  Max Power Consumption            440 Watts
```

For further description of the output from the commands, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description on page 13
- Maintaining MX480 MPCs on page 127
- Replacing an MX480 MPC on page 195

Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs

Problem The MICs are not functioning normally.

Solution

- Check the status of each port on a MIC by looking at the LED located on the MIC faceplate. For information about the meaning of LED states on different MICs, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.
- Check the status of a MIC by issuing the **show chassis fpc pic-status** CLI command. The MIC slots in the MPC are labeled **PIC 0/1** and **PIC 2/3**, left to right:

```
user@host> show chassis fpc pic-status

Slot 0   Online       DPCE 4x 10GE R EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
```


Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
  PIC 2  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
  PIC 3  Online       1x 10GE(LAN/WAN) EQ
Slot 1   Online       DPCE 40x 1GE R EQ
  PIC 0  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 1  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 2  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
  PIC 3  Online       10x 1GE(LAN) EQ
Slot 2   Online       MS-DPC
  PIC 0  Online       MS-DPC PIC
  PIC 1  Online       MS-DPC PIC
Slot 3   Online       MPC Type 2 3D EQ
  PIC 0  Online       1x 10GE XFP
  PIC 1  Online       1x 10GE XFP
Slot 4   Online       MPC 3D 16x 10GE
  PIC 0  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 1  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 2  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
  PIC 3  Online       4x 10GE(LAN) SFP+
```

For further description of the output from the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Description on page 15
- Maintaining MX480 MICs on page 129
- Replacing an MX480 MIC on page 200

Troubleshooting the MX480 Power System

Problem The power system is not functioning normally.

Solution

- Check the LEDs on each power supply faceplate.
  - If an AC power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **AC OK** and **DC OK** LEDs light steadily, and the **PS FAIL** LED is not lit.
  - If a DC power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **PWR OK**, **BRKR ON**, and **INPUT OK** LEDs light green steadily.
- Issue the CLI **show chassis environment pem** command to check the status of installed power supplies. As shown in the sample output, the value **Online** in the rows labeled **State** indicates that each of the power supplies is functioning normally:

```
user@host> show chassis environment pem

PEM 0 status:
  State                    Online
  Temperature              OK
  AC Input:                OK
  DC Output          Voltage(V) Current(A)  Power(W)  Load(%)
                         59        0            0        0
PEM 1 status:
  State                    Online
  Temperature              OK
  AC Input:                OK
```


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
DC Output          Voltage(V) Current(A)  Power(W)  Load(%)
                       59         18          1062      42
```

If a power supply is not functioning normally, perform the following steps to diagnose and correct the problem:

- If a red alarm condition occurs, issue the **show chassis alarms** command to determine the source of the problem.
- If all power supplies have failed, the system temperature might have exceeded the threshold, causing the system to shut down.

NOTE: If the system temperature exceeds the threshold, the Junos OS shuts down all power supplies so that no status is displayed.

The Junos OS also can shut down one of the power supplies for other reasons. In this case, the remaining power supplies provide power to the router, and you can still view the system status through the CLI or display.

- Check that the DC circuit breaker (—) or AC input switch (|) is in the on position and that the power supply is receiving power.
- Verify that the source circuit breaker has the proper current rating. Each power supply must be connected to a separate source circuit breaker.
- Verify that the AC power cord or DC power cables from the power source to the router are not damaged. If the insulation is cracked or broken, immediately replace the cord or cable.
- Connect the power supply to a different power source with a new power cord or power cables. If the power supply status LEDs indicate that the power supply is not operating normally, the power supply is the source of the problem. Replace the power supply with a spare.

Related Documentation

- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33
- MX480 DC Power Supply Description on page 36
- Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply on page 212
- Troubleshooting Resources for MX480 Routers on page 141

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CHAPTER 14

Replacing MX480 Hardware Components

- MX480 Field-Replaceable Units (FRUs) on page 153
- Tools and Parts Required to Replace MX480 Hardware Components on page 154
- Replacing the MX480 Air Filter on page 155
- Replacing the MX480 Craft Interface on page 157
- Replacing the MX480 Fan Tray on page 160
- Replacing MX480 Host Subsystem Components on page 162
- Replacing an MX480 DPC on page 182
- Replacing an MX480 FPC on page 186
- Replacing an MX480 PIC on page 191
- Replacing an MX480 MPC on page 195
- Replacing an MX480 MIC on page 200
- Replacing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 206
- Replacing an SFP or XFP Transceiver on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 209
- Replacing MX480 Power System Components on page 212
- Replacing the MX480 Cable Management Brackets on page 223

MX480 Field-Replaceable Units (FRUs)

Field-replaceable units (FRUs) are router components that can be replaced at the customer site. Replacing most FRUs requires minimal router downtime. The router uses the following types of FRUs:

- Hot-removable and hot-insertable FRUs—You can remove and replace these components without powering off the router or disrupting the routing functions.
- Hot-pluggable FRUs—You can remove and replace these components without powering off the router, but the routing functions of the system are interrupted when the component is removed.

Table 21 on page 154 lists the FRUs for the MX480 router. Before you replace an SCB or a Routing Engine, you must take the host subsystem offline.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 21: Field-Replaceable Units

Hot-Removable and Hot-Insertable FRUs	Hot-Pluggable FRUs
• Air filter • Craft interface • Backup Switch Control Board (SCB) (if redundant) • Master Switch Control Board (SCB) (if nonstop active routing is configured) • Backup Routing Engine (if redundant) • Master Routing Engine (if nonstop active routing is configured) • Dense Port Concentrators (DPCs) • Flexible PIC Concentrators (FPCs) • Modular Port Concentrators (MPCs) • Modular Interface Cards (MICs) • PICs • AC and DC power supplies (if redundant) • Fan tray	• Master Switch Control Board (SCB) (if nonstop active routing is not configured) • Master Routing Engine (if nonstop active routing is not configured) • Switch Control Board (SCB) (nonredundant) • Routing Engine (nonredundant)

Related Documentation

- MX480 Component Redundancy on page 4
- Tools and Parts Required to Replace MX480 Hardware Components on page 154

Tools and Parts Required to Replace MX480 Hardware Components

To replace hardware components, you need the tools and parts listed in Table 22 on page 154.

Table 22: Tools and Parts Required

Tool or Part	Components
2.5-mm flat-blade (–) screwdriver	• Alarm relay terminal block
7/16-in. (11 mm) nut driver or socket wrench	• DC power supply • Cables and connectors
Blank panels (if component is not reinstalled)	• DPC • FPC • PIC • MPC • MIC • Power supply • Routing Engine • SCB

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 22: Tools and Parts Required *(continued)*

Tool or Part	Components
Electrostatic bag or antistatic mat	• Craft Interface • DPC • FPC • PIC • MPC • MIC • Routing Engine • SCB
Electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding wrist strap	• All
Flat-blade (–) screwdriver	• DPC • Cables and connectors
Phillips (+) screwdrivers, numbers 1 and 2	• Air filter • Craft interface • Fan tray • SCB • Routing Engine • Cables and connectors
Rubber safety cap	• DPC • MPC • MIC • PIC
Wire cutters	• Cables and connectors • DC power supply

Related Documentation

- MX480 Component Redundancy on page 4
- MX480 Field-Replaceable Units (FRUs) on page 153

Replacing the MX480 Air Filter

1. Removing the MX480 Air Filter on page 155
2. Installing the MX480 Air Filter on page 156

Removing the MX480 Air Filter

CAUTION: Do not run the router for more than a few minutes without the air filter in place.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

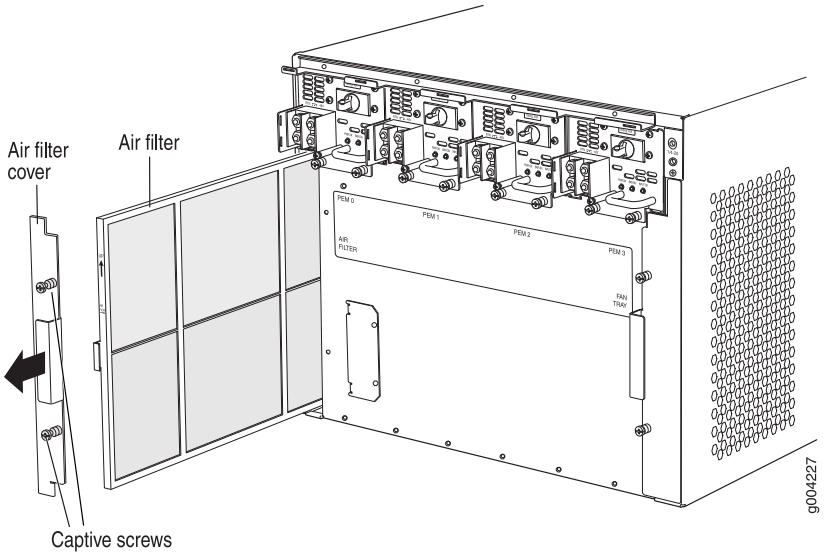
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: Always keep the air filter in place while the router is operating, except during replacement. Because the fans are very powerful, they could pull small bits of wire or other materials into the router through the unfiltered air intake. This could damage the router components.

To remove the air filter (see Figure 75 on page 156):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Loosen the captive screws on the air filter cover.
3. Remove the air filter cover.
4. Slide the air filter out of the chassis.

Figure 75: Removing the Air Filter



Installing the MX480 Air Filter

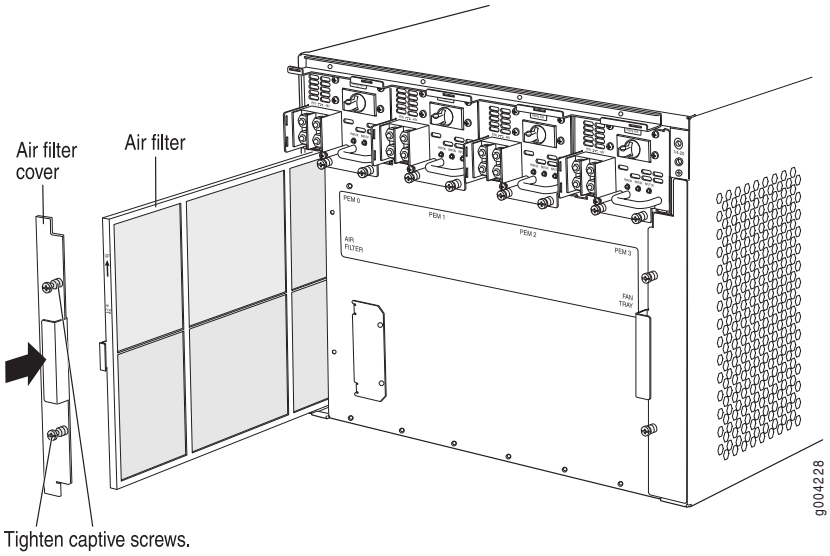
To install the air filter (see Figure 76 on page 157):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Locate the up arrow and ensure that the air filter is right side up.
3. Slide the air filter straight into the chassis until it stops.
4. Align the captive screws of the air filter cover with the mounting holes on the chassis.
5. Tighten the captive screws on the air filter cover.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 76: Installing the Air Filter



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Maintaining the MX480 Air Filter on page 116
- MX480 Cooling System Description on page 38
- Troubleshooting the MX480 Cooling System on page 144

Replacing the MX480 Craft Interface

1. Disconnecting the Alarm Relay Wires from the MX480 Craft Interface on page 157
2. Removing the MX480 Craft Interface on page 158
3. Installing the MX480 Craft Interface on page 158
4. Connecting the Alarm Relay Wires to the MX480 Craft Interface on page 159

Disconnecting the Alarm Relay Wires from the MX480 Craft Interface

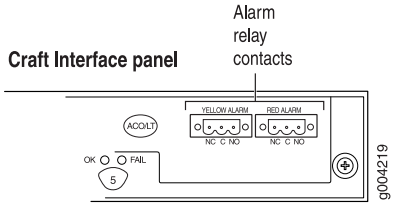
To disconnect the alarm relay wires from the router and an alarm-reporting device (see Figure 77 on page 158):

1. Disconnect the existing wire at the external device.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Using a 2.5-mm flat-blade screwdriver, loosen the small screws on the face of the terminal block and remove the block from the relay contact.
4. Using the 2.5-mm flat-blade screwdriver, loosen the small screws on the side of the terminal block. Remove existing wires from the slots in the front of the block.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 77: Alarm Relay Contacts

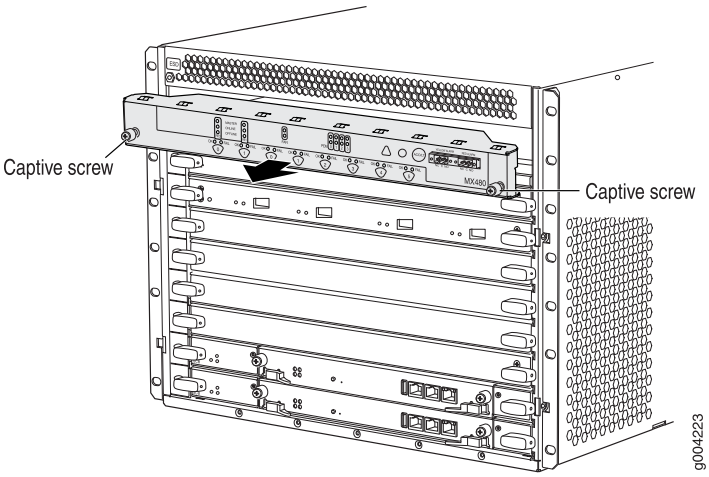


Removing the MX480 Craft Interface

To remove the craft interface (see Figure 78 on page 158):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Detach any external devices connected to the craft interface.
3. Loosen the captive screws at the left and right corners of the craft interface faceplate.
4. Grasp the craft interface faceplate and carefully tilt it toward you until it is horizontal.
5. Disconnect the ribbon cable from the back of the faceplate by gently pressing on both sides of the latch with your thumb and forefinger. Remove the craft interface from the chassis.

Figure 78: Removing the Craft Interface



Installing the MX480 Craft Interface

To install the craft interface (see Figure 79 on page 159):

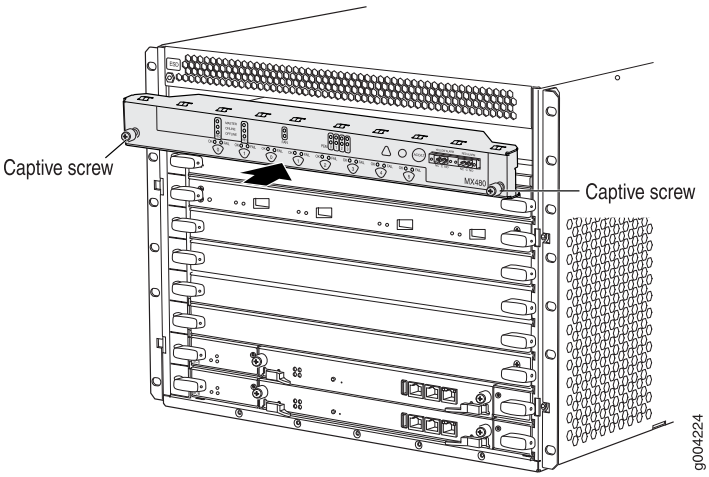
1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Grasp the craft interface with one hand, and hold the bottom edge of the craft interface with the other hand to support its weight.
3. Orient the ribbon cable so that it plugs into the connector socket. The connector is keyed and can be inserted only one way.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Align the bottom of the craft interface with the sheet metal above the card cage and press it into place.
5. Tighten the screws on the left and right corners of the craft interface faceplate.
6. Reattach any external devices connected to the craft interface.

Figure 79: Installing the Craft Interface

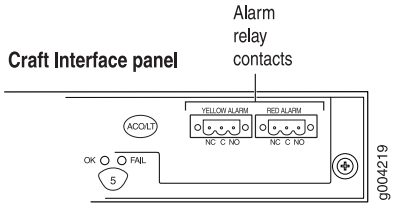


Connecting the Alarm Relay Wires to the MX480 Craft Interface

To connect the alarm relay wires between a router and an alarm-reporting device (see Figure 80 on page 159):

1. Prepare the required length of replacement wire with gauge between 28-AWG and 14-AWG (0.08 and 2.08 mm^2).
2. Insert the replacement wires into the slots in the front of the block. Use a 2.5-mm flat-blade screwdriver to tighten the screws and secure the wire.
3. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
4. Plug the terminal block into the relay contact, and use a 2.5-mm flat-blade screwdriver to tighten the screws on the face of the block.
5. Attach the other end of the wires to the external device.

Figure 80: Alarm Relay Contacts



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- MX480 Craft Interface Description on page 28
- Alarm LEDs and Alarm Cutoff/Lamp Test Button on the MX480 Craft Interface on page 29

Replacing the MX480 Fan Tray

1. Removing the MX480 Fan Tray on page 160
2. Installing the MX480 Fan Tray on page 161

Removing the MX480 Fan Tray

NOTE: To prevent overheating, install the replacement fan tray immediately after removing the existing fan tray.

To remove the fan tray (see Figure 81 on page 161):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Loosen the captive screws on the fan tray faceplate.
3. Grasp the fan tray handle, and pull it out approximately 1 to 3 inches.

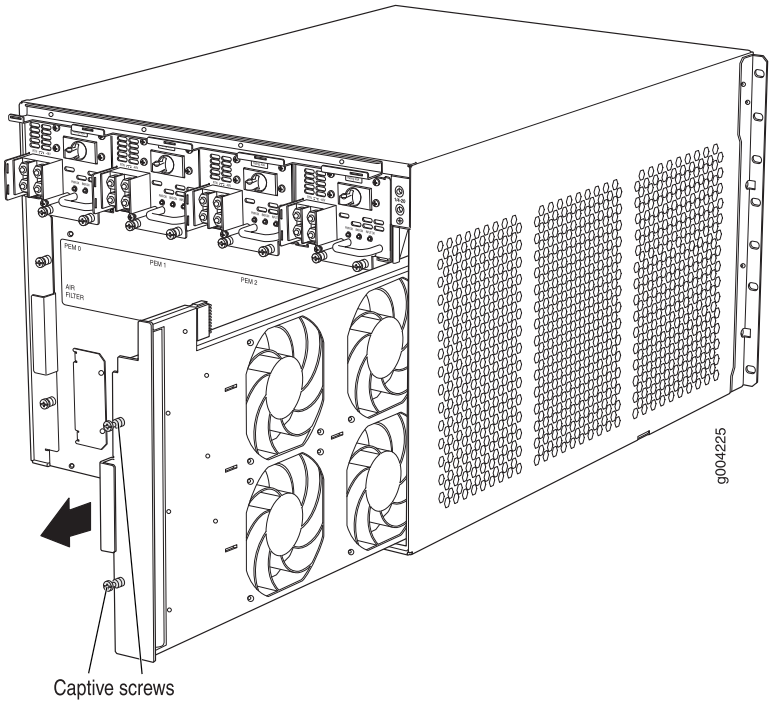
   WARNING: To avoid injury, keep tools and your fingers away from the fans as you slide the fan tray out of the chassis. The fans might still be spinning.

4. Press the latch located on the inside of the fan tray to release it from the chassis.
5. Place one hand under the fan tray to support it, and pull the fan tray completely out of the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 81: Removing the Fan Tray



Installing the MX480 Fan Tray

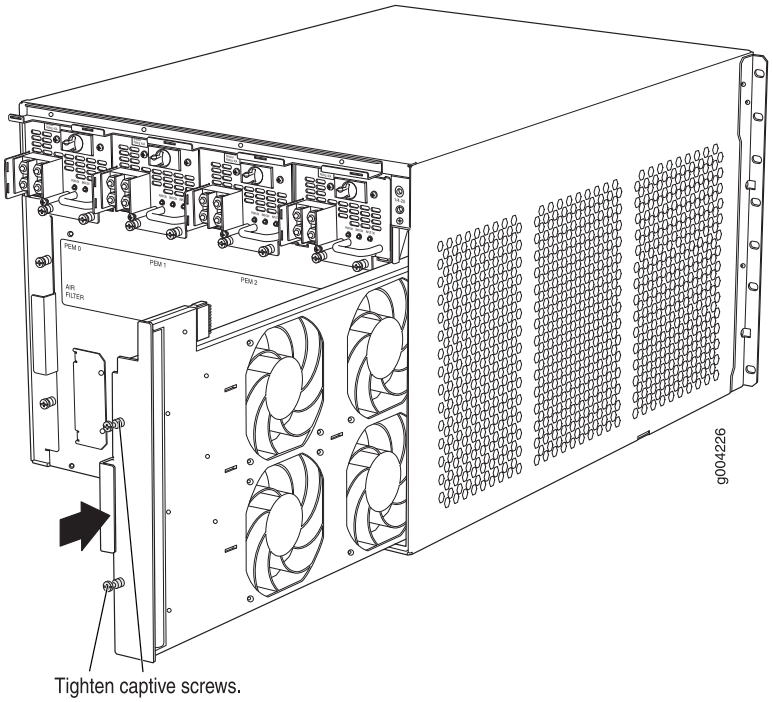
To install the fan tray (see Figure 82 on page 162):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Grasp the fan tray handle, and insert it straight into the chassis. Note the correct orientation by the **this side up** label on the top surface of the fan tray.
3. Tighten the captive screws on the fan tray faceplate to secure it in the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 82: Installing the Fan Tray



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Replacing MX480 Host Subsystem Components

- Effect of Taking the MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 162
- Taking an MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 164
- Operating and Positioning the MX480 SCB Ejectors on page 165
- Replacing an MX480 SCB on page 166
- Replacing an MX480 Routing Engine on page 176
- Replacing an SSD Drive on an RE-A-1800 or RE-S-1800 on page 178
- Replacing Connections to MX480 Routing Engine Interface Ports on page 180

Effect of Taking the MX480 Host Subsystem Offline

The host subsystem is taken offline and brought online as a unit. Before you replace an SCB or a Routing Engine, you must take the host subsystem offline. The host subsystem is hot-pluggable.

Normally, if two host subsystems are installed in the router, Routing Engine 0 (**RE0**) functions as the master and Routing Engine 1 (**RE1**) functions as the backup. You can remove the backup host subsystem (or either of its components) without interrupting the functioning of the router. If you take the master host subsystem offline, the backup host subsystem becomes the master (the router might reboot, depending on your configuration). If the router has only one host subsystem, taking the host subsystem

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

offline causes the router to shut down. The effect of taking the master host subsystem offline varies depending on your configuration of high availability features.

Table 23 on page 163 explains the effect of taking the host subsystem offline.

Table 23: Effect of Taking the Host Subsystem Offline

Type of Host Subsystem	Effect of Taking the Host Subsystem Offline
Nonredundant host subsystem	The router shuts down.
Backup host subsystem	The functioning of the router is not interrupted. The backup host subsystem is hot-removable and hot-insertable.
Master host subsystem	The backup host subsystem becomes the master. The backup Routing Engine assumes Routing Engine functions. The master host subsystem is hot-pluggable. Removal or failure of the master Routing Engine affects forwarding and routing based on the high availability configuration: • Dual Routing Engines without any high availability features enabled—Traffic is interrupted while the Packet Forwarding Engine is reinitialized. All kernel and forwarding processes are restarted. When the switchover to the new master Routing Engine is complete, routing convergence takes place and traffic is resumed. • Graceful Routing Engine switchover (GRES) is enabled—Graceful Routing Engine switchover preserves interface and kernel information. Traffic is not interrupted. However, graceful Routing Engine switchover does not preserve the control plane. Neighboring routers detect that the router has restarted and react to the event in a manner prescribed by individual routing protocol specifications. To preserve routing without interruption during a switchover, graceful Routing Engine switchover must be combined with nonstop active routing. • Nonstop active routing is enabled (graceful Routing Engine switchover must be configured for nonstop active routing to be enabled)—Nonstop active routing supports Routing Engine switchover without alerting peer nodes that a change has occurred. Nonstop active routing uses the same infrastructure as graceful Routing Engine switchover to preserve interface and kernel information. However, nonstop active routing also preserves routing information and protocol sessions by running the routing protocol process (rpd) on both Routing Engines. In addition, nonstop active routing preserves TCP connections maintained in the kernel. • Graceful restart is configured—Graceful restart provides extensions to routing protocols so that neighboring helper routers restore routing information to a restarting router. These extensions signal neighboring routers about the graceful restart and prevent the neighbors from reacting to the router restart and from propagating the change in state to the network during the graceful restart period. Neighbors provide the routing information that enables the restarting router to stop and restart routing protocols without causing network reconvergence. Neighbors are required to support graceful restart. The routing protocol process (rpd) restarts. A graceful restart interval is required. For certain protocols, a significant change in the network can cause graceful restart to stop.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: Router performance might change if the backup Routing Engine's configuration differs from the former master's configuration. For the most predictable performance, configure the two Routing Engines identically, except for parameters unique to each Routing Engine.

To configure Routing Engine-specific parameters and still use the same configuration on both Routing Engines, include the appropriate configuration statements under the **re0** and **re1** statements at the [**edit groups**] hierarchy level and use the **apply-groups** staement. For instructions, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

To configure Routing Engine-specific parameters and still use the same configuration on both Routing Engines, include the appropriate configuration statements under the **re0** and **re1** statements at the [**edit groups**] hierarchy level and use the **apply-groups** staement. For instructions, see the *Junos OS System Basics Configuration Guide*.

NOTE: For information about configuring graceful Routing Engine switchover, graceful restart, and nonstop active routing, see the *Junos OS High Availability Configuration Guide*.

NOTE: The first supported release for both graceful Routing Engine switchover and nonstop active routing on the router is Junos OS Release 9.0. Graceful restart software requirements depend on the routing protocols configured on the router. For the minimum software requirements for graceful restart, see the *Junos OS High Availability Configuration Guide*.

Related Documentation

- Taking an MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 164
- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- MX480 Host Subsystem LEDs on page 20
- Maintaining the MX480 Host Subsystem on page 120

Taking an MX480 Host Subsystem Offline

Before you take a host subsystem offline, see "Effect of Taking the MX480 Host Subsystem Offline" on page 162.

To take a host subsystem offline:

1. Determine whether the host subsystem is functioning as the master or as the backup, using one of the two following methods:
   - Check the Routing Engine LEDs on the craft interface. If the green **RE MASTER** LED is lit, the corresponding host subsystem is functioning as the master.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Issue the following command. The master Routing Engine is designated **Master** in the **Current state** field:

```
user@host> show chassis routing-engine

Routing Engine status:      Slot 0:     Current state
Master ...
```

2. If the host subsystem is functioning as the master, switch it to backup using the command:

```
user@host> request chassis routing-engine master switch
```

3. On the console or other management device connected to the Routing Engine that is paired with the SCB you are removing, enter CLI operational mode and issue the following command. The command shuts down the Routing Engine cleanly, so its state information is preserved:

```
user@host> request system halt
```

   Wait until a message appears on the console confirming that the operating system has halted.

   For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

NOTE: **The SCB might continue forwarding traffic for approximately 5 minutes after the request system halt command has been issued.**

Related Documentation

- Effect of Taking the MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 162
- MX480 Host Subsystem Description on page 20
- MX480 Host Subsystem LEDs on page 20
- Maintaining the MX480 Host Subsystem on page 120

Operating and Positioning the MX480 SCB Ejectors

- When removing or inserting an SCB, ensure that the SCBs or blank panels in adjacent slots are fully inserted to avoid hitting them with the ejector handles. The ejector handles require that all adjacent components be completely inserted so the ejector handles do not hit them, which could result in damage.
- The ejector handles rotate. After you install an SCB, ensure that the ejectors are positioned horizontally and do not block any other components or the LEDs. To avoid blocking the visibility of the LEDs, position the ejectors over the PARK icon.
- To insert or remove the SCB, slide the ejector across the SCB horizontally, rotate it, and slide it again another quarter of a turn. Turn the ejector again and repeat as

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

necessary. Utilize the indexing feature to maximize leverage and to avoid hitting any adjacent components.

- Operate both ejector handles simultaneously. The insertion force on an SCB is too great for one ejector.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) Description on page 21
- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) LEDs on page 22
- Replacing an MX480 SCB on page 166
- MX480 Switch Control Board (SCB) LEDs on page 22

Replacing an MX480 SCB

Before replacing an SCB, read the guidelines in "Operating and Positioning the MX480 SCB Ejectors" on page 165.

1. Removing an MX480 SCB on page 166
2. Installing an MX480 SCB on page 167
3. Upgrading an MX480 SCB on page 169

Removing an MX480 SCB

To remove an SCB (see Figure 83 on page 167):

NOTE: You can remove the SCB and Routing Engine as a unit, or remove the Routing Engine separately.

CAUTION: Before removing an SCB, ensure that you know how to operate the ejector handles properly to avoid damage to the equipment.

CAUTION: Before you replace an SCB, you must take the host subsystem offline. If there is only one host subsystem, taking the host subsystem offline shuts down the router.

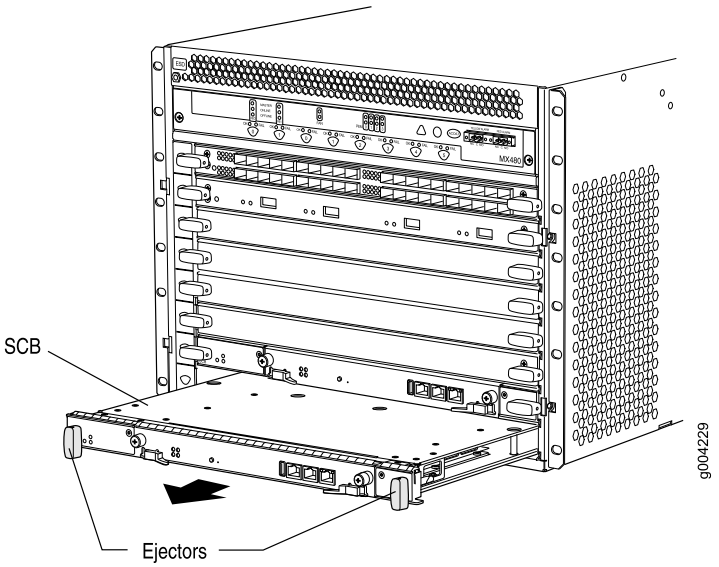
1. Take the host subsystem offline.
2. Place an electrostatic bag or antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.
3. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
4. Rotate the ejector handles simultaneously counterclockwise to unseat the SCB.
5. Grasp the ejector handles, and slide the SCB about halfway out of the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. Place one hand underneath the SCB to support it, and slide it completely out of the chassis.
7. Place the SCB on the antistatic mat.
8. If you are not replacing the SCB now, install a blank panel over the empty slot.

Figure 83: Removing an SCB



Installing an MX480 SCB

To install an SCB (see Figure 84 on page 169):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Carefully align the sides of the SCB with the guides inside the chassis.
3. Slide the SCB into the chassis until you feel resistance, carefully ensuring that it is correctly aligned.
4. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them simultaneously clockwise until the SCB is fully seated.
5. Place the ejector handles in the proper position, horizontally and toward the center of the board.
6. Check the LEDs on the SCB faceplate to verify that it is functioning normally.
   - The green **OK/FAIL** LED should light steadily a few minutes after the SCB is installed.
   - If the **OK/FAIL** LED is red, remove and install the SCB again. If the **OK/FAIL** LED still lights steadily, the SCB is not functioning properly. Contact your customer support representative.
7. Check the status of the SCB using the **show chassis environment cb** command:

```
user@host> show chassis environment cb
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

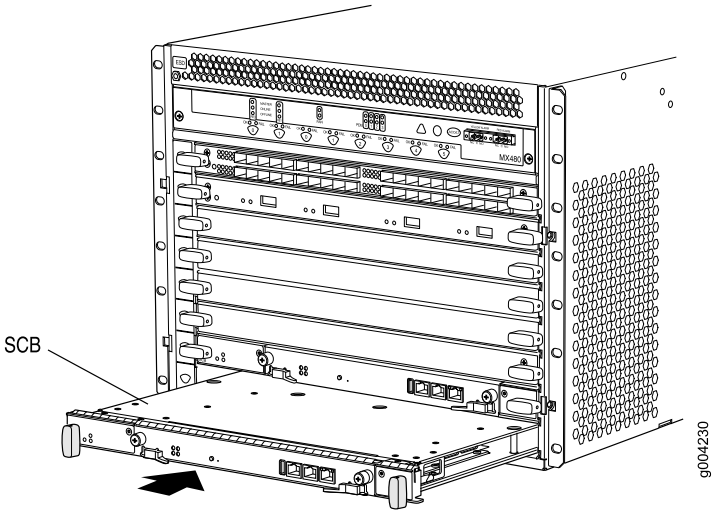
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
CB 0 status:
  State                    Online Master
  Temperature              25 degrees C / 77 degrees F
  Power 1
    1.2 V                   1198 mV
    1.5 V                   1508 mV
    1.8 V                   1830 mV
    2.5 V                   5059 mV
    3.3 V                   6593 mV
    5.0 V                   5111 mV
    12.0 V                 12181 mV
    1.25 V                  1250 mV
    3.3 V SM3               6587 mV
    5 V RE                  5078 mV
    12 V RE                12026 mV
  Power 2
    11.3 V bias PEM        11253 mV
    4.6 V bias MidPlane     4827 mV
    11.3 V bias FPD        11408 mV
    11.3 V bias POE 0      11446 mV
    11.3 V bias POE 1      11408 mV
  Bus Revision             6
  FPGA Revision            0
CB 1 status:
  State                    Online Standby
  Temperature              26 degrees C / 78 degrees F
  Power 1
    1.2 V                   1211 mV
    1.5 V                   1517 mV
    1.8 V                   1817 mV
    2.5 V                   2507 mV
    3.3 V                   3312 mV
    5.0 V                   5136 mV
    12.0 V                 12142 mV
    1.25 V                  1260 mV
    3.3 V SM3               3306 mV
    5 V RE                  5085 mV
    12 V RE                11968 mV
  Power 2
    11.3 V bias PEM        11369 mV
    4.6 V bias MidPlane     4814 mV
    11.3 V bias FPD        11427 mV
    11.3 V bias POE 0      11350 mV
    11.3 V bias POE 1      11330 mV
  Bus Revision             39
  FPGA Revision            1
```


Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 84: Installing an SCB



Upgrading an MX480 SCB

1. Preparing for the Upgrade on page 169
2. Upgrading the First SCB on page 171
3. Upgrading the Second SCB on page 172
4. Completing the SCB Upgrade on page 174

Preparing for the Upgrade

NOTE: Do not make other changes to the CLI during the entire upgrade process. You can ensure that you will not make such changes by opening a telnet session to the master RE CLI operational mode and issuing the **configure exclusive** command. This command locks the configuration procedure.

TIP: To prevent traffic loss during the upgrade process, we recommend that you operate the line cards at 50% line rate. This 50% limit must be maintained per PFE on each line card.

To prepare the MX480 router for the Enhanced MX Switch Control Board (SCB) upgrade:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

1. Verify that the system runs Junos OS Release 11.4 or later by issuing the **show version** command on the master router.

```
user@host> show version

Model: mx480
Junos Base OS Software Suite [11.3-20110530];
```

NOTE: The Enhanced MX SCB is supported only in Junos OS Release 11.3 or later.

   The latest software ensures a healthy system—that is, Routing Engines, control boards, and FPCs—before the upgrade.

2. Verify that MX SCB boards are installed by issuing the **show chassis hardware** command.

```
user@host> show chassis hardware

Item  Version   Part Number Serial Number  Description
CB0   REV 07    710-021523   ABBC8281    MX SCB
CB1   REV 07    710-021523   ABBC8323    MX SCB
```

SCB details are displayed as above, along with other hardware components. The MX480 router has only two SCBs and each SCB has four fabric planes.

3. Establish console connections to both Routing Engines. You can use a telnet session to connect to the router console by issuing the **<router name>-con** command. For example, if the router name is juniper, you can connect to RE0 and RE1 consoles by issuing the **telnet juniper-con** and **telnet juniper1-con** commands.

4. Ensure that graceful switchover (GRES), commit synchronize (required for nonstop routing), and nonstop routing (NSR) are enabled or configured by running the **set chassis redundancy graceful-switchover, set system commit synchronize, set routing-options nonstop-routing** commands.

NOTE: These commands are mandatory for this upgrade and may be removed, if desired, after the upgrade.

5. Set the upgrade flag on, and start the SCB upgrade by issuing the **set chassis state cb-upgrade on** command.

```
user@host# configure

user@host# set chassis state cb-upgrade on

user@host# commit
```

6. Determine the order to replace the existing SCBs with upgraded ones. SCB0 is associated with RE0 and SCB1 is associated with RE1.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: Do not add or remove any router hardware during the upgrade procedure.

Upgrading the First SCB

TIP: MX480 has two slots for SCB—that is, SCB0 and SCB1—and these correspond to RE0 and RE1 respectively, where SCB1 is the first SCB.

To upgrade the first SCB—that is, SCB1:

1. Take the fabric plane offline by issuing the **request chassis fabric plane 4 offline** command. SCB1 has four fabric planes numbered, 4, 5, 6, and 7.
2. Verify that the fabric plane is offline by issuing the **show chassis fabric summary** command.

```
user@host> show chassis fabric summary

Plane  State  Uptime
  4  Offline
  5  Online  1 hour, 15 minutes, 35 seconds
```

   Verify that the State of Plane 4 is Offline.
3. Take the remaining fabric planes offline by issuing the **request chassis fabric plane 5/6/7 offline** command—that is, by changing the fabric plane number each time. Verify that the fabric planes are offline by issuing the command given in Step 2.
4. Take the SCB in slot 1 offline by issuing the **request chassis cb offline slot 1** command.
5. Verify that the control board is offline by issuing the **show chassis environment cb 1** command:

```
user@host> show chassis environment cb 1

CB 1 status:
State  Offline
Power 1  Disabled
Power 2  Disabled
```

6. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
7. Remove and replace SCB1 on the router with the enhanced SCB. Use the replacement procedure described in "Removing an MX480 SCB" on page 166
8. Verify that the installation is successful and the SCB is online by issuing the **show chassis environment cb 1** command:

```
user@host> show chassis environment cb 1

CB 1 status
State  Online
Temperature 30 degrees C / 86 degrees F
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Other details, such as power, are also displayed along with the state.

9. Verify that the fabric planes come online correctly by issuing the **show chassis fabric summary** command:

```
user@host> show chassis fabric summary

Plane  State Uptime
4 Online 2 minutes, 25 seconds
5 Online 2 minutes, 15 seconds
6 Online 2 minutes, 3 seconds
7 Online 1 minute, 49 seconds
```

10. Verify the alarms by issuing the **show chassis alarms** command:

```
user@host> show chassis alarms

Alarm Time   Class Description
2011-06-01 13:26:56 EDT Major CB fabrics are of mixed types
```

    Because only one SCB has been upgraded, the alarm indicates that the SCBs are of mixed type. This alarm is cleared after all the control boards are upgraded.

Upgrading the Second SCB

To upgrade SCB0 in RE0:

1. Power down the second Routing Engine from the first Routing Engine by issuing the **request system power-off other-routing-engine** command.
2. Ensure that the Routing Engine is powered down by issuing the **show chassis routing-engine 0** command.

```
user@host> show chassis routing-engine 0

Routing Engine Status:
Slot 0:
Current State  Present
```

    Verify that the Current State is Present, which indicates that the Routing Engine is offline.

3. Take the first fabric plane of the backup Routing Engine offline by issuing the **request chassis fabric plane 0 offline** command. SCB0 has four fabric planes numbered, 0, 1, 2, and 3.
4. Verify that the fabric plane is offline by issuing the **show chassis fabric summary** command.

```
user@host> show chassis fabric summary

Plane State Uptime
0 Offline
1  Online 3 minutes, 45 seconds
```

    Verify that the State of Plane 0 is Offline.

5. Take the remaining fabric planes offline by issuing the **request chassis fabric plane 1/2/3 offline** command—that is, by changing the fabric plane number each time. Verify that the fabric planes are offline by issuing the command given in Step 4.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. Take the SCB in slot 0 offline by issuing the **request chassis cb offline slot 0** command.
7. Verify that the control board is offline by issuing the **show chassis environment cb 0** command:

```
user@host> show chassis environment cb 0

CB 0 status:
State  Offline
Power 1  Disabled
Power 2  Disabled
```

8. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
9. Remove and replace the offline SCB on the router with the enhanced SCB. Use the replacement procedure described in "Removing an MX480 SCB" on page 166.
10. Verify that the installation is successful and SCB0 is online by issuing the **show chassis environment cb 0** command:

```
user@host> show chassis environment cb 0

CB 0 status
State  Online
Temperature 30 degrees C / 86 degrees F
```

Other details, such as power, are also displayed along with the state.

11. Verify that the fabric planes come online correctly by issuing the **show chassis fabric summary** command:

```
user@host> show chassis fabric summary

Plane State Uptime
0 Online 2 minutes, 5 seconds
1 Online 1 minute, 55 seconds
2 Online 1 minute, 43 seconds
3 Online 1 minute, 33 seconds
```

12. Verify that the second Routing Engine is back online by issuing the **show chassis routing-engine 0** command:

```
user@host> show chassis routing-engine 0

Routing Engine Status:
Slot 0:
Current State  Backup
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Completing the SCB Upgrade

To complete the procedure after upgrading the SCBs:

1. Verify that any Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) is running at 3G instead of 6G by issuing the **request chassis fabric upgrade-bandwidth info** command:

```
user@host> request chassis fabric upgrade-bandwidth info

Slot State
0 Upgrade not supported
1 Needs upgrade
2 Empty
3 Empty
4 Empty
5 Empty
```

   The results indicate that slot 0 does not support the upgrade and slot 1 needs to be upgraded.

2. Upgrade the bandwidth of all MPCs by issuing the **request chassis fabric upgrade-bandwidth fpc all** command. If you want to control the MPC line card upgrade, go to Step 3.

   CAUTION: Use this command only if you are not concerned with the slot upgrade order or if only one old MPC is present in the chassis. Running this command may result in a loss of traffic across that MPC. Using this method may increase that loss, because it does not consider any redundancy or graceful switchover strategies that you may have configured on the system.

3. Upgrade the MPC in slot 1 by running the **request chassis fabric upgrade-bandwidth fpc slot 1** command.

4. Verify that the MPC is upgraded by issuing the **request chassis fabric upgrade-bandwidth info** command:

```
user@host> request chassis fabric upgrade-bandwidth info

Slot State
0  Upgrade not supported
1  Upgraded
2  Empty
```

5. Verify the state of the fabric planes for all MPCs by issuing the **show chassis fabric summary** command.

```
user@host> show chassis fabric summary

Plane State  Uptime
0  Spare  21 seconds
1  Spare  12 seconds
2  Online   12 minutes
3  Online   12 minutes
4  Online   30 minutes
5  Online   30 minutes
```

6. Verify the state of the MPCs by issuing the **show chassis fabric fpcs** command.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

```
user@host> show chassis fabric fpcs

FPC 1
PFE #0
 Plane 0: Links ok
 Plane 1: Links ok
 Plane 2: Plane enabled
 Plane 3: Plane enabled
 Plane 4: Plane enabled
 Plane 5: Plane enabled
PFE #1
 Plane 0: Links ok
 Plane 1: Links ok
 Plane 2: Plane enabled
 Plane 3: Plane enabled
 Plane 4: Plane enabled
 Plane 5: Plane enabled
PFE #2
 Plane 0: Links ok
 Plane 1: Links ok
 Plane 2: Plane enabled
 Plane 3: Plane enabled
 Plane 4: Plane enabled
 Plane 5: Plane enabled
PFE #3
 Plane 0: Links ok
 Plane 1: Links ok
 Plane 2: Plane enabled
 Plane 3: Plane enabled
 Plane 4: Plane enabled
 Plane 5: Plane enabled
```

Fabric plane details of all MPCs are similarly displayed.

7. Verify that the major alarms are displayed by issuing the **show chassis alarms** command:

```
user@host> show chassis alarms

Alarm Time   Class Description
2011-06-01 13:37:43 EDT Minor Require a fan tray upgrade
2011-06-01 13:37:26 EDT Minor Backup RE Active
```

   The major alarms are not displayed anymore, and the upgrade is successfully completed.

8. Disable the upgrade configuration by issuing the **set chassis state cb-upgrade off** command and then the **commit** command.

9. You can delete that command by issuing the **delete chassis state cb-upgrade** command and then the **commit** command.

10. Verify the SCBs before you finish by issuing the **show chassis hardware** command:

```
user@host> show chassis hardware

Item  Version  Part Number Serial Number Description
CB0  REV 02 750-031391 YE8505  Enhanced MX SCB
CB1  REV 07 710-031391 YL6769  Enhanced MX SCB
```

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

You can see that the MX480 now has enhanced SCBs.

Related Documentation

- Operating and Positioning the MX480 SCB Ejectors on page 165
- Effect of Taking the MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 162
- Taking an MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 164
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232

Replacing an MX480 Routing Engine

1. Removing an MX480 Routing Engine on page 176
2. Installing an MX480 Routing Engine on page 177

Removing an MX480 Routing Engine

Before you remove a Routing Engine, remove the cables that connect to it.

CAUTION: **Before you replace a Routing Engine, you must take the host subsystem offline. If there is only one host subsystem, taking the host subsystem offline shuts down the router.**

CAUTION: **If the Routing Engine to be replaced is currently functioning as the master Routing engine, switch it to be the backup before removing it.**

To remove a Routing Engine from an SCB (see Figure 85 on page 177):

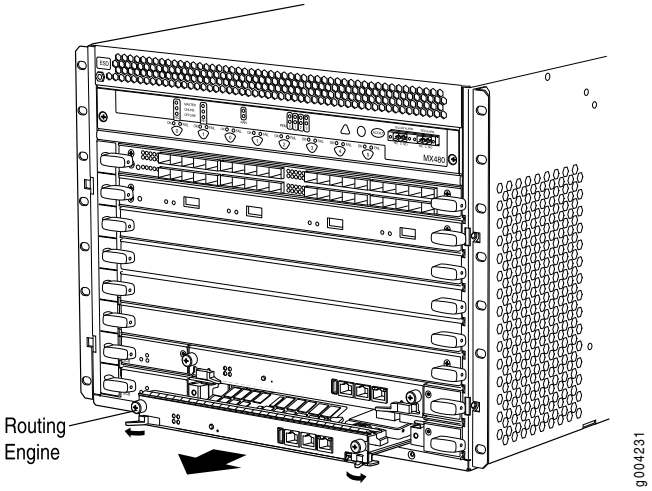
1. Take the host subsystem offline.
2. Place an electrostatic bag or antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.
3. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
4. Verify that the Routing Engine LEDs are off.
5. Loosen the captive screws on the left and right of the Routing Engine.
6. Flip the ejector handles outward to unseat the Routing Engine.
7. Grasp the Routing Engine by the ejector handles, and slide it about halfway out of the chassis.
8. Place one hand underneath the Routing Engine to support it, and slide it completely out of the chassis.
9. Place the Routing Engine on the antistatic mat.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: To maintain proper airflow through the chassis, do not leave an SCB installed in the chassis without a Routing Engine for extended periods of time. If a Routing Engine is removed, a replacement Routing Engine should be installed as soon as possible.

Figure 85: Removing a Routing Engine



Installing an MX480 Routing Engine

To install a Routing Engine into an SCB (see Figure 86 on page 178):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Ensure that the ejector handles are not in the locked position. If necessary, flip the ejector handles outward.
3. Place one hand underneath the Routing Engine to support it.
4. Carefully align the sides of the Routing Engine with the guides inside the opening on the SCB.
5. Slide the Routing Engine into the SCB until you feel resistance, and then press the Routing Engine's faceplate until it engages the connectors.
6. Press both of the ejector handles inward to seat the Routing Engine.
7. Tighten the captive screws on the left and right of the Routing Engine.
8. Connect the management device cables to the Routing Engine.

The Routing Engine might require several minutes to boot.

After the Routing Engine boots, verify that it is installed correctly by checking the **RE0** and **RE1** LEDs on the craft interface. If the router is operational and the Routing Engine is functioning properly, the green **ONLINE** LED lights steadily. If the red **FAIL** LED lights steadily instead, remove and install the Routing Engine again. If the red **FAIL** LED still

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

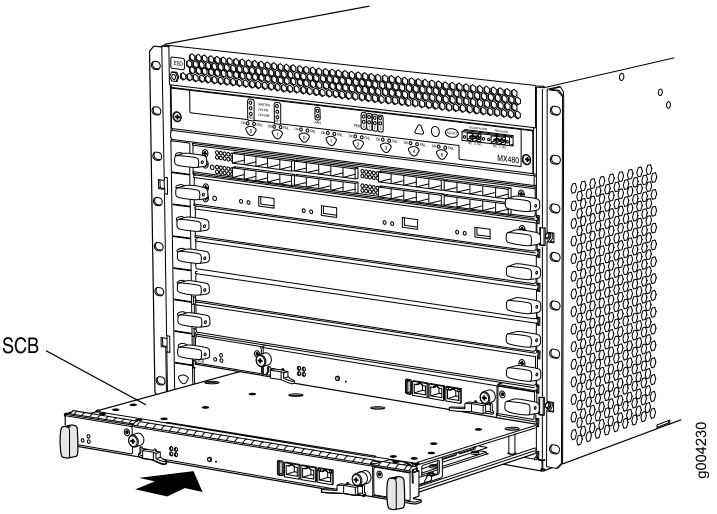
lights steadily, the Routing Engine is not functioning properly. Contact your customer support representative.

To check the status of the Routing Engine, use the CLI command:

```
user@host> show chassis routing-engine
Routing Engine status:      Slot 0:     Current state                  Master ...
```

For more information about using the CLI, see the Junos OS documentation.

Figure 86: Installing a Routing Engine



Related Documentation

- Replacing Connections to MX480 Routing Engine Interface Ports on page 180
- Effect of Taking the MX480 Host Subsystem Offline on page 162
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Replacing Connections to MX480 Routing Engine Interface Ports on page 180
- Synchronizing Routing Engines

Replacing an SSD Drive on an RE-A-1800 or RE-S-1800

Each RE-1800 Routing Engine supports two solid-state drives (SSD) specified by Juniper Networks. The RE-1800 ships with one SSD installed. The spare SSD is Juniper part number RE-SSD-32G-UPG.Figure 87 on page 179 and Figure 88 on page 179show the arrangement of storage drive slots on a RE-1800 Routing Engine.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 87: RE-A-1800 Storage Drive Slots

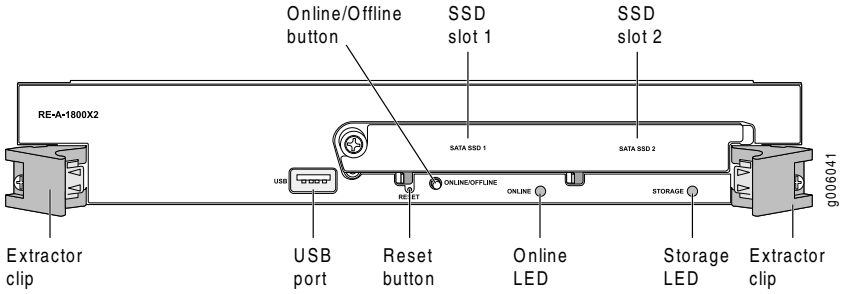
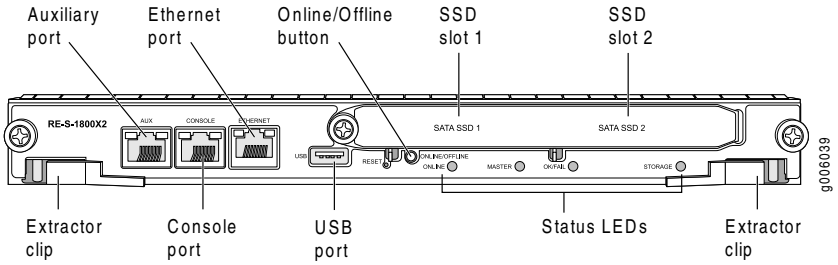


Figure 88: RE-S-1800 Storage Drive Slots



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The following drive has been verified to work in the RE-1800 Routing Engines:

- SSD SLC 32 GB

To replace a storage drive:

1. Disable and deactivate the storage drive.
2. Remove the storage drive.
   a. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to an ESD point on the appliance.

      For more information about ESD, see Prevention of Electrostatic Discharge Damage on VXA Series Media Flow Engines.

   b. Unfasten the thumbscrew that secures the access door in front of the storage drive slots, and open the door.

   c. Slide the lock on the ejector to the unlocked position.

   d. Carefully slide the drive out of the slot.
3. Reinstall a storage drive.
   a. Carefully align the sides of the drive with the guides in the slot.

   b. Slide the drive into the slot until you feel resistance, carefully ensuring that it is correctly aligned.

   c. Close the access door and tighten the thumbscrew to secure the door.
4. Mount the new storage drive.

Related Documentation

- Returning a Hardware Component to Juniper Networks, Inc. on page 305

Replacing Connections to MX480 Routing Engine Interface Ports

- Replacing the Management Ethernet Cable on an MX Series Router on page 180
- Replacing the Console or Auxiliary Cable on an MX480 Router on page 181

Replacing the Management Ethernet Cable on an MX Series Router

One Ethernet cable with RJ-45 connectors is provided with the router. To replace the cable connected to the **ETHERNET** port:

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Press the tab on the connector, and pull the connector straight out of the port. Figure 89 on page 181 shows the connector.
3. Disconnect the cable from the network device.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Plug one end of the replacement cable into the **ETHERNET** port. Figure 90 on page 181 shows the port.
5. Plug the other end of the cable into the network device.

Figure 89: Cable Connector

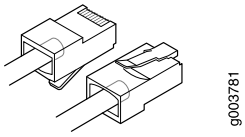
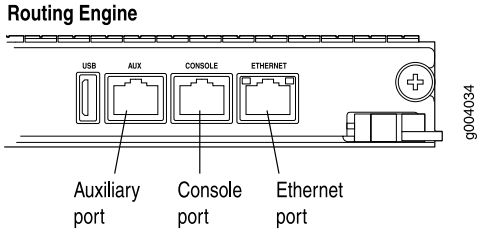


Figure 90: Ethernet Port



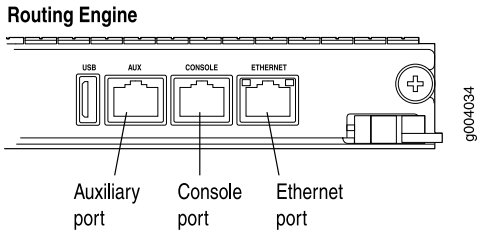
Replacing the Console or Auxiliary Cable on an MX480 Router

To use a system console to configure and manage the Routing Engine, connect it to the **CONSOLE** port on the Routing Engine. To use a laptop, modem, or other auxiliary device, connect it to the **AUX** port on the Routing Engine. Both ports accept a cable with an RJ-45 connector. One RJ-45/DB-9 cable is provided with the router. If you want to connect a device to both ports, you must supply another cable.

To replace a cable connected to a management console or auxiliary device:

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Press the tab on the connector, and pull the connector straight out of the port.
3. Disconnect the cable from the console or auxiliary device.
4. Plug the RJ-45 end of the replacement serial cable into the **CONSOLE** or **AUX** port. Figure 91 on page 181 shows the external device ports on the Routing Engine.
5. Plug the female DB-9 end into the console or auxiliary device's serial port.

Figure 91: Auxiliary and Console Ports



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Related Documentation

- Routing Engine Interface Cable and Wire Specifications for MX Series Routers on page 288
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Replacing an MX480 Routing Engine on page 176

Replacing an MX480 DPC

1. Removing an MX480 DPC on page 182
2. Installing an MX480 DPC on page 184

Removing an MX480 DPC

A DPC weighs up to 13.1 lb (5.9 kg). Be prepared to accept its full weight.

To remove a DPC (see Figure 92 on page 184):

1. Have ready a replacement DPC or DPC blank panel and an antistatic mat for the DPC. Also have ready rubber safety caps for each DPC you are removing that uses an optical interface.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Label the cables connected to each port on the DPC so that you can later reconnect the cables to the correct ports.
4. Use one of the following methods to take the DPC offline:
   - Press and hold the corresponding DPC online button on the craft interface. The green **OK** LED next to the button begins to blink. Hold the button down until the LED goes off.
   - Issue the following CLI command:

     ```
     user@host>request chassis fpc slot slot-number offline
     ```

     For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
5. Disconnect the cables from the DPC.

WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

6. Immediately cover each optical transceiver and the end of each fiber-optic cable with a rubber safety cap.
7. Arrange the disconnected cables in the cable management brackets to prevent the cables from developing stress points.
8. Simultaneously turn both of the ejector handles counterclockwise to unseat the DPC.
9. Grasp the handles, and slide the DPC straight out of the card cage halfway.
10. Place one hand around the front of the DPC and the other hand under it to support it. Slide the DPC completely out of the chassis, and place it on the antistatic mat or in the electrostatic bag.

CAUTION: The weight of the DPC is concentrated in the back end. Be prepared to accept the full weight—up to 13.1 lb (5.9 kg)—as you slide the DPC out of the chassis.

When the DPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.

Do not stack DPCs on top of one another after removal. Place each one individually in an electrostatic bag or on its own antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.

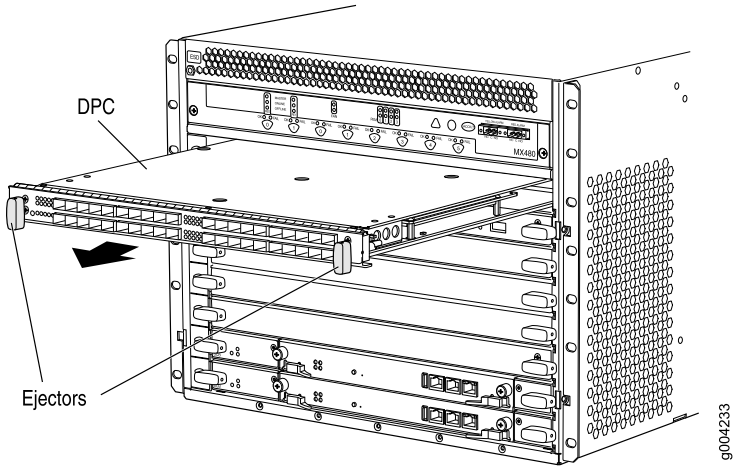
11. If you are not reinstalling a DPC into the emptied DPC slot within a short time, install a blank DPC panel over the slot to maintain proper airflow in the DPC card cage.

CAUTION: After removing a DPC from the chassis, wait at least 30 seconds before reinserting it, removing a DPC from a different slot, or inserting a DPC into a different slot.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 92: Removing a DPC



Installing an MX480 DPC

A DPC weighs up to 14.5 lb (6.6 kg). Be prepared to accept its full weight.

To install a DPC (see Figure 93 on page 185):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Place the DPC on an antistatic mat, or remove it from its electrostatic bag.
3. Identify the slot on the router where it will be installed.
4. Verify that each fiber-optic transceiver is covered with a rubber safety cap. If it does not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
5. Orient the DPC so that the faceplate faces you.
6. Lift the DPC into place, and carefully align the sides of the DPC with the guides inside the card cage.
7. Slide the DPC all the way into the card cage until you feel resistance.
8. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them clockwise simultaneously until the DPC is fully seated.
9. Remove the rubber safety cap from each fiber-optic transceiver and cable.

WARNING: **Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.**

10. Insert the cables into the cable connector ports on each DPC (see Figure 94 on page 186).
11. Arrange the cable in the cable management brackets to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on the loop helps to maintain its shape.

CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

12. Use one of the following methods to bring the DPC online:

- Press and hold the corresponding DPC online button on the craft interface until the green **OK** LED next to the button lights steadily, in about 5 seconds.
- Issue the following CLI command:

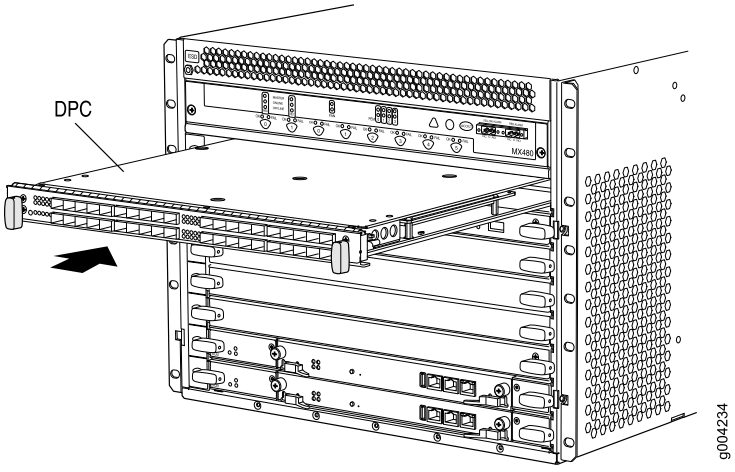
  `user@host>` **request chassis fpc slot *slot-number* online**

  For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

CAUTION: After the OK LED turns green, wait at least 30 seconds before removing the DPC again, removing a DPC from a different slot, or inserting a DPC in a different slot.

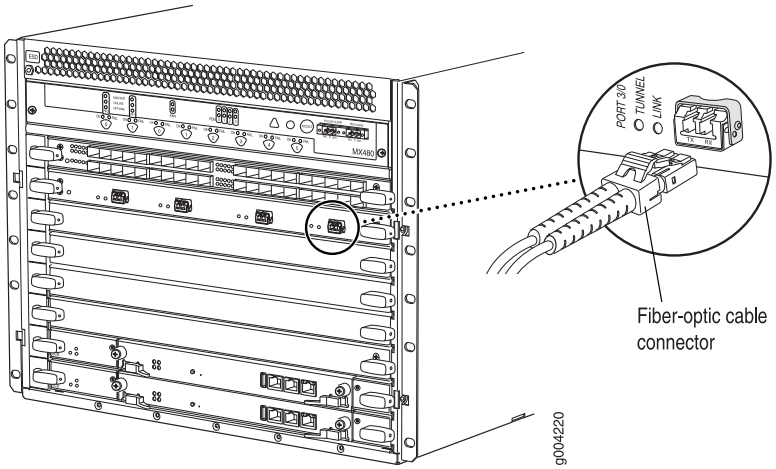
You can also verify that the DPC is functioning correctly by issuing the **show chassis fpc** and **show chassis fpc pic-status** commands.

Figure 93: Installing a DPC



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 94: Attaching a Cable to a DPC



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) Description on page 10
- MX480 Dense Port Concentrator (DPC) LEDs on page 12
- Troubleshooting the MX480 DPCs on page 144
- Maintaining MX480 DPCs on page 123

Replacing an MX480 FPC

1. Removing an MX480 FPC on page 186
2. Installing an MX480 FPC on page 189

Removing an MX480 FPC

When you remove an FPC, the router continues to function, although the PIC interfaces installed on the FPC being removed no longer function.

An FPC takes up two DPC slots on the MX480 router. Up to three FPCs can be installed horizontally in the front of the MX480 router. The FPCs are hot-insertable and hot-removable. An empty FPC3 weighs 14 lb (6.5 kg). A fully configured FPC can weigh up to 18 lb (8.2 kg). Be prepared to accept its full weight.

To remove an FPC (see Figure 95 on page 188):

1. Have ready a replacement FPC or FPC blank panel and an antistatic mat for the FPC. Also have ready rubber safety caps for each PIC using an optical interface on the FPC that you are removing.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Label the cables connected to each PIC on the FPC so that you can later reconnect the cables to the correct PICs.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Use one of the following methods to take the FPC offline:

   - Press and hold the FPC online/offline button. The green **OK** LED next to the button begins to blink. Hold the button down until the LED goes off. The LEDs and online/offline button for each FPC are located directly above it on the craft interface.
   - Issue the following CLI command:

     ```
     user@host>request chassis fpc slot slot-number offline
     ```

     For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

     NOTE: The slot number corresponds to the lowest numbered slot for which the FPC is installed.

5. Disconnect the cables from the PICs installed in the FPC.
6. Immediately cover each fiber-optic transceiver and the end of each fiber-optic cable with a rubber safety cap.

   WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

7. Arrange the cable in the cable management brackets to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on the loop helps to maintain its shape.

   CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

   CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

8. Simultaneously turn both the ejector handles counterclockwise to unseat the FPC.
9. Grasp the handles, and slide the FPC straight out of the card cage halfway.
10. Place one hand around the front of the FPC (the PIC housing) and the other hand under it to support it. Slide the FPC completely out of the chassis, and place it on the antistatic mat or in the electrostatic bag.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: The weight of the FPC is concentrated in the back end. Be prepared to accept the full weight—up to 18 lb (8.2 kg)—as you slide the FPC out of the chassis.

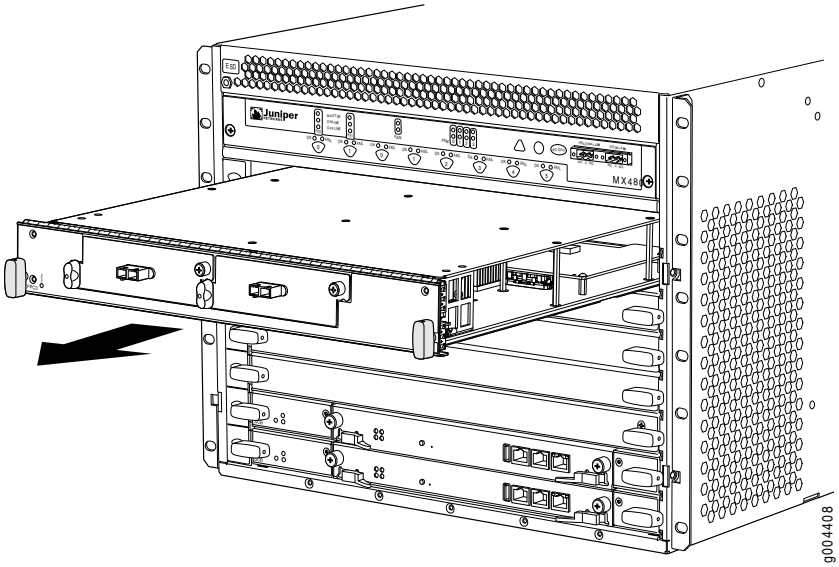
When the FPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.

Do not stack FPCs on top of one another after removal. Place each one individually in an electrostatic bag or on its own antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.

11. If necessary, remove each installed PIC from the FPC.
12. After you remove each PIC, immediately place it on an antistatic mat or in an electrostatic bag.
13. If you are not reinstalling an FPC into the emptied DPC slots within a short time, install a blank DPC panel over each slot to maintain proper airflow in the card cage.

CAUTION: After removing an FPC from the chassis, wait at least 30 seconds before reinserting it or inserting an FPC into a different slot.

Figure 95: Removing an FPC



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Installing an MX480 FPC

An FPC takes up two DPC slots on the MX480 router. Up to three FPCs can be installed horizontally in the front of the router. The FPCs are hot-insertable and hot-removable. An empty FPC3 weighs 14 lb (6.5 kg). A fully configured FPC can weigh up to 18 lb (8.2 kg). Be prepared to accept its full weight.

To install an FPC (see Figure 96 on page 191):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Place the FPC on an antistatic mat.
3. Take each PIC to be installed in the replacement FPC out of its electrostatic bag, and identify the slot on the FPC where it will be connected.
4. Verify that each fiber-optic PIC has a rubber safety cap covering the PIC transceiver. If it does not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
5. Install each PIC into the appropriate slot on the FPC.
6. Locate the slots in the card cage in which you plan to install the FPC.
7. Orient the FPC so that the faceplate faces you.
8. Lift the FPC into place, and carefully align the sides of the FPC with the guides inside the card cage.

CAUTION: **When the FPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.**

9. Slide the FPC all the way into the card cage until you feel resistance.
10. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them clockwise simultaneously until the FPC is fully seated.
11. If any of the PICs on the FPC connect to fiber-optic cable, remove the rubber safety cap from each transceiver and cable.

WARNING: **Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.**

12. Insert the appropriate cable into the cable connector ports on each PIC on the FPC.
13. Arrange the cable in the cable management brackets to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on the loop helps to maintain its shape.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

14. Use one of the following methods to bring the FPC online:

- Press and hold the FPC online/offline button until the green **OK** LED next to the button lights steadily, in about 5 seconds. The LEDs and online/offline button for each FPC are located directly above it on the craft interface.
- Issue the following CLI command:

  ```
  user@host>request chassis fpc slot slot-number online
  ```

  For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

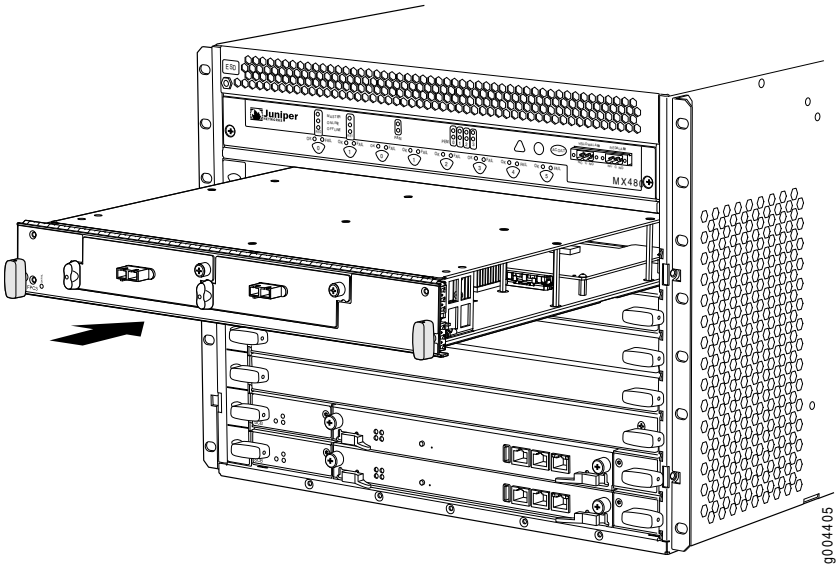
CAUTION: After the **OK** LED lights steadily, wait at least 30 seconds before removing the FPC again, removing an FPC from a different slot, or inserting an FPC in a different slot.

You can also verify correct FPC and PIC functioning by issuing the **show chassis fpc** and **show chassis fpc pic-status** commands described in "Maintaining MX480 FPCs" on page 125 and "Maintaining MX480 PICs" on page 126.

 Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 96: Installing an FPC



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Replacing an MX480 PIC on page 191
- Holding an MX480 FPC on page 136
- Storing an MX480 FPC on page 138
- Maintaining MX480 FPCs on page 125

Replacing an MX480 PIC

1. Removing an MX480 PIC on page 191
2. Installing an MX480 PIC on page 193

Removing an MX480 PIC

PICs are hot-insertable and hot-removable. When you remove a PIC, the router continues to function, although the PIC interfaces being removed no longer function.

The PICs are located in the FPCs installed in the front of the router. A PIC weighs less than 2 lb (0.9 kg).

To remove a PIC (see Figure 97 on page 193):

1. Place an electrostatic bag or antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface to receive the PIC. If the PIC connects to fiber-optic cable, have ready a rubber safety cap for each transceiver and cable.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Use one of the following methods to take the PIC offline:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Press its online/offline button. For a PIC installed in FPC3, use a narrow-ended tool that fits inside the opening that leads to the button. Press and hold the button until the PIC LED goes off (about 5 seconds).
- Issue the following CLI command:

  ```
  user@host> request chassis pic fpc-slot fpc-slot pic-slot pic-slot offline
  ```

  For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

4. Label the cables connected to the PIC so that you can later reconnect each cable to the correct PIC.
5. Disconnect the cables from the PIC. If the PIC uses fiber-optic cable, immediately cover each transceiver and the end of each cable with a rubber safety cap.

   WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

   CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

6. Arrange the cable in the cable management brackets to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on the loop helps to maintain its shape.

   CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

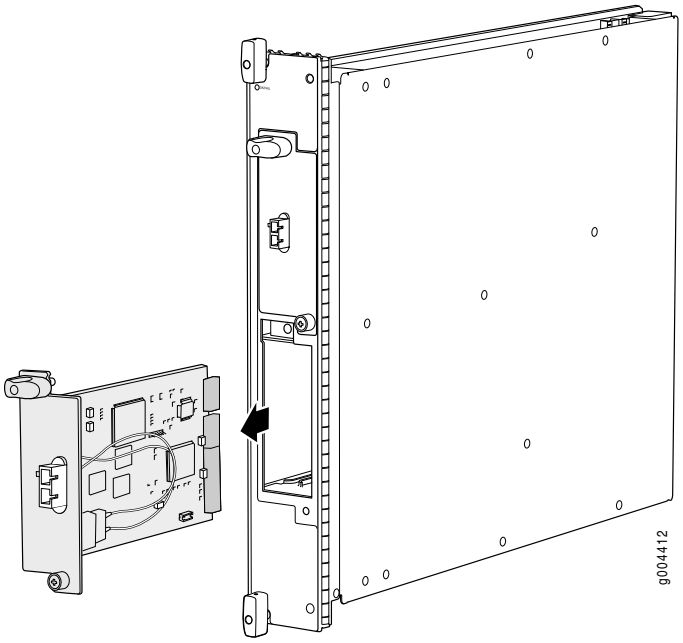
   CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

7. For an FPC3 PIC, loosen the captive screw at the bottom of the PIC faceplate, then twist the ejector handle at the top of the faceplate counterclockwise to unseat the PIC.
8. Slide the PIC out of the FPC card carrier and place it in the electrostatic bag or on the antistatic mat.
9. If you are not reinstalling a PIC into the emptied PIC slot within a short time, install a blank PIC panel over the slot to maintain proper airflow in the FPC card cage.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 97: Removing a PIC



Installing an MX480 PIC

To install a PIC (see Figure 98 on page 195):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. If the PIC uses fiber-optic cable, verify that a rubber safety cap is over each transceiver on the faceplate. Install a cap if necessary.
3. Align the notches in the connector at the rear of the PIC with the notches in the PIC slot in the FPC and then slide the PIC in until it lodges firmly in the FPC.

   CAUTION: Slide the PIC straight into the slot to avoid damaging the components on the bottom of the PIC.

4. For an FPC3 PIC, turn the ejector handle at the top of the PIC faceplate clockwise, then tighten the captive screw at the bottom of the faceplate to secure the PIC in the FPC.
5. If the PIC uses fiber-optic cable, remove the rubber safety cap from each transceiver and the end of each cable.

   WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

6. Insert the appropriate cables into the cable connectors on the PIC.
7. Arrange the cable in the cable management brackets to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on the loop helps to maintain its shape.

CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

8. Use one of the following methods to bring the PIC online:
   - Press the PIC offline/online button until the PIC LED lights green. For a PIC installed in an FPC2 or FPC3, use a narrow-ended tool that fits inside the opening that leads to the button.
   - Issue the following CLI command:

     ```
     user@host> request chassis pic fpc-slot fpc-slot pic-slot pic-slot online
     ```

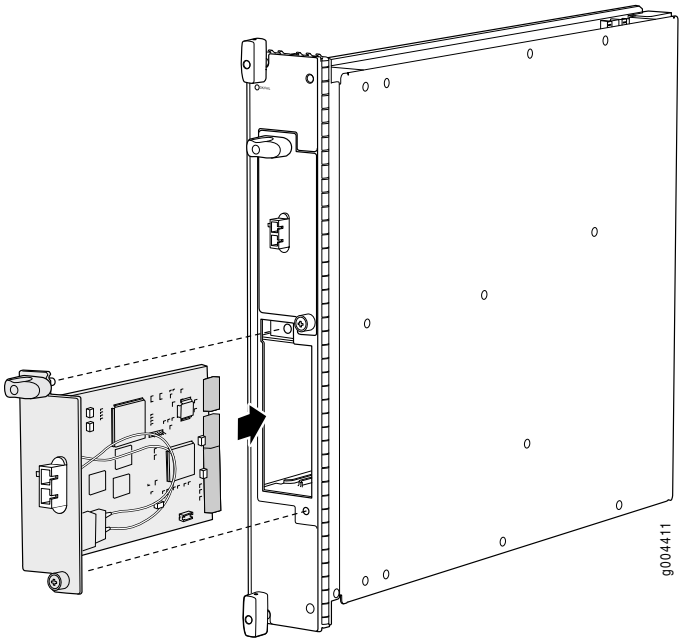
     For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

   The normal functioning status LED confirms that the PIC is online. You can also verify correct PIC functioning by issuing the **show chassis fpc pic-status** command described in "Maintaining MX480 PICs" on page 126.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 98: Installing a PIC



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Troubleshooting the MX480 PICs on page 148
- Maintaining MX480 PICs on page 126
- MX480 PIC Serial Number Label on page 299
- MX480 PIC Description on page 19
- Replacing an MX480 FPC on page 186

Replacing an MX480 MPC

1. Removing an MX480 MPC on page 196
2. Installing an MX480 MPC on page 198

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Removing an MX480 MPC

When you remove an MPC, the router continues to function, although the MIC interfaces installed on the MPC being removed no longer function.

An MPC installs horizontally in the front of the router. The MPCs are hot-insertable and hot-removable. A fully configured MPC can weigh up to 18.35 lb (8.3 kg). Be prepared to accept its full weight.

To remove an MPC (see Figure 99 on page 198):

1. Have ready a replacement MPC or DPC blank panel and an antistatic mat for the MPC. Also have ready rubber safety caps for each MIC using an optical interface on the MPC that you are removing.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Label the cables connected to each MIC on the MPC so that you can later reconnect the cables to the correct MICs.
4. Use one of the following methods to take the MPC offline:
   - Press and hold the corresponding online button on the craft interface. The green **OK/FAIL** LED next to the button begins to blink. Hold the button down until the LED goes off.
   - Issue the following CLI command:

     ```
     user@host>request chassis fpc slot slot-number offline
     ```

     For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.
5. Disconnect the cables from the MICs installed in the MPC.

WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

6. If a MIC uses fiber-optic cable, immediately cover each transceiver and the end of each cable with a rubber safety cap.
7. Arrange the disconnected cables in the cable management brackets to prevent the cables from developing stress points.
8. Simultaneously turn both the ejector handles counterclockwise to unseat the MPC.
9. Grasp the handles, and slide the MPC straight out of the card cage halfway.
10. Place one hand around the front of the MPC (the MIC housing) and the other hand under it to support it. Slide the MPC completely out of the chassis, and place it on the antistatic mat or in the electrostatic bag.

CAUTION: The weight of the MPC is concentrated in the back end. Be prepared to accept the full weight—up to 18.35 lb (8.3 kg)—as you slide the MPC out of the chassis.

When the MPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.

Do not stack MPCs on top of one another after removal. Place each one individually in an electrostatic bag or on its own antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface.

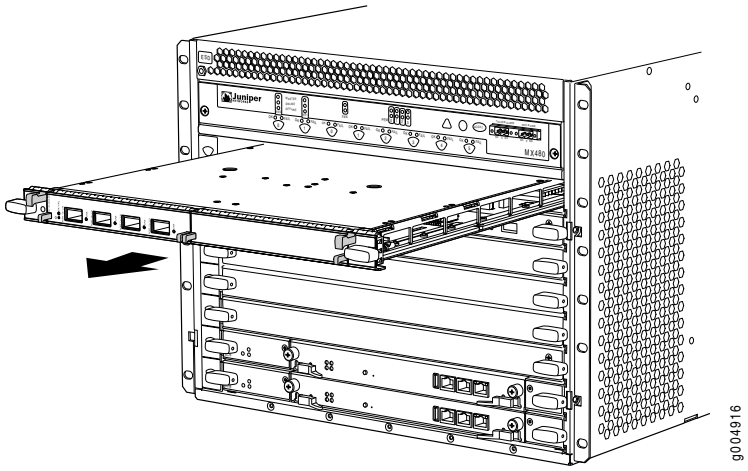
11. If necessary, remove each installed MIC from the MPC.
12. After you remove each MIC, immediately place it on an antistatic mat or in an electrostatic bag.
13. If you are not reinstalling an MPC into the emptied line card slots within a short time, install a blank DPC panel over each slot to maintain proper airflow in the card cage.

CAUTION: After removing an MPC from the chassis, wait at least 30 seconds before reinserting it or inserting an MPC into a different slot.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 99: Removing an MPC



Installing an MX480 MPC

An MPC installs horizontally in the front of the router. The MPCs are hot-insertable and hot-removable. A fully configured MPC can weigh up to 18.35 lb (8.3 kg). Be prepared to accept its full weight.

To install an MPC (see Figure 100 on page 200):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Place the MPC on an antistatic mat.
3. Take each MIC to be installed in the replacement MPC out of its electrostatic bag, and identify the slot on the MPC where it will be connected.
4. Verify that each fiber-optic MIC has a rubber safety cap covering the MIC transceiver. If it does not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
5. Install each MIC into the appropriate slot on the MPC.
6. Locate the slot in the card cage in which you plan to install the MPC.
7. Orient the MPC so that the faceplate faces you.
8. Lift the MPC into place, and carefully align the sides of the MPC with the guides inside the card cage.

   CAUTION: **When the MPC is out of the chassis, do not hold it by the ejector handles, bus bars, or edge connectors. They cannot support its weight.**

9. Slide the MPC all the way into the card cage until you feel resistance.
10. Grasp both ejector handles, and rotate them clockwise simultaneously until the MPC is fully seated.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

11. If any of the MICs on the MPC connect to fiber-optic cable, remove the rubber safety cap from each transceiver and cable.

WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

12. Insert the appropriate cable into the cable connector ports on each MIC on the MPC. Secure the cables so that they are not supporting their own weight. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop, using the cable management system. Placing fasteners on a loop helps to maintain its shape.

CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

13. Use one of the following methods to bring the MPC online:

- Press and hold the corresponding MPC online button on the craft interface until the green **OK/FAIL** LED next to the button lights steadily, in about 5 seconds.
- Issue the following CLI command:

  ```
  user@host>request chassis fpc slot slot-number online
  ```

  For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

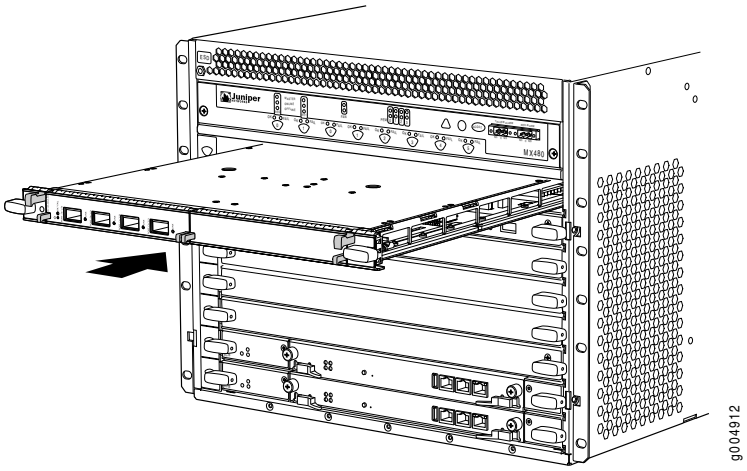
CAUTION: After the **OK/FAIL** LED lights steadily, wait at least 30 seconds before removing the MPC again, removing an MPC from a different slot, or inserting an MPC in a different slot.

You can also verify correct MPC and MIC functioning by issuing the **show chassis fpc** and **show chassis fpc pic-status** commands described in"Maintaining MX480 MPCs" on page 127 and "Maintaining MX480 MICs" on page 129.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 100: Installing an MPC



Related Documentation

- MX480 Modular Port Concentrator (MPC) Description on page 13
- Maintaining MX480 MPCs on page 127
- Tools and Parts Required to Replace MX480 Hardware Components on page 154
- Replacing an MX480 MIC on page 200
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- MX480 MPC Serial Number Label on page 300

Replacing an MX480 MIC

1. Removing an MX480 MIC on page 200
2. Installing an MX480 MIC on page 202
3. Installing an MX480 Dual-Wide MIC on page 204

Removing an MX480 MIC

MICs are hot-insertable and hot-removable. When you remove a MIC, the router continues to function, although the MIC interfaces being removed no longer function.

The MICs are located in the MPCs installed in the front of the router. A MIC weighs less than 2 lb (0.9 kg).

To remove a MIC (see Figure 101 on page 202 and Figure 102 on page 202):

1. Place an electrostatic bag or antistatic mat on a flat, stable surface to receive the MIC. If the MIC connects to fiber-optic cable, have ready a rubber safety cap for each transceiver and cable.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Use one of the following methods to take the MIC offline:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Press its online/offline button. Use a narrow-ended tool that fits inside the opening that leads to the button. Press and hold the button until the MIC **OK/FAIL** LED goes off (about 5 seconds).
- Issue the following CLI command:

  ```
  user@host> request chassis mic fpc-slot mpc-slot mic-slot mic-slot offline
  ```

  For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

4. Label the cables connected to the MIC so that you can later reconnect each cable to the correct MIC.
5. Disconnect the cables from the MIC. If the MIC uses fiber-optic cable, immediately cover each transceiver and the end of each cable with a rubber safety cap.

   WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

   CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

6. Arrange the cable to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop.

   CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

7. On the MPC, pull the ejector lever that is adjacent to the MIC you are removing away from the MPC faceplate. Pulling the ejector lever disconnects the MIC from the MPC.

   NOTE: To remove a dual-wide MIC that takes up both MIC slots, you must pull both ejector levers away from the MPC faceplate.

8. Grasp the handles on the MIC faceplate, and slide the MIC out of the MPC card carrier. Place it in the electrostatic bag or on the antistatic mat.
9. If you are not reinstalling a MIC into the emptied MIC slot within a short time, install a blank MIC panel over the slot to maintain proper airflow in the MPC card cage.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 101: Removing a MIC

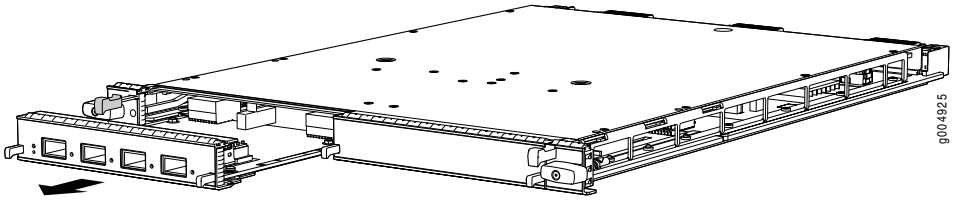
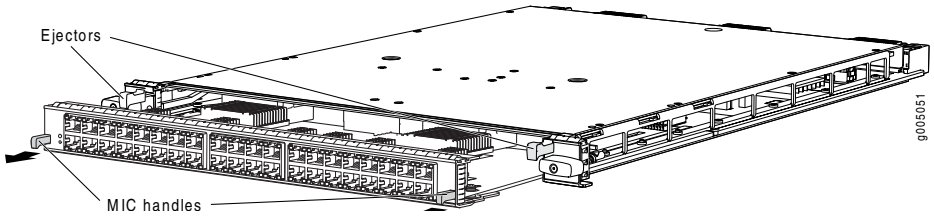


Figure 102: Removing a Dual-Wide MIC



Installing an MX480 MIC

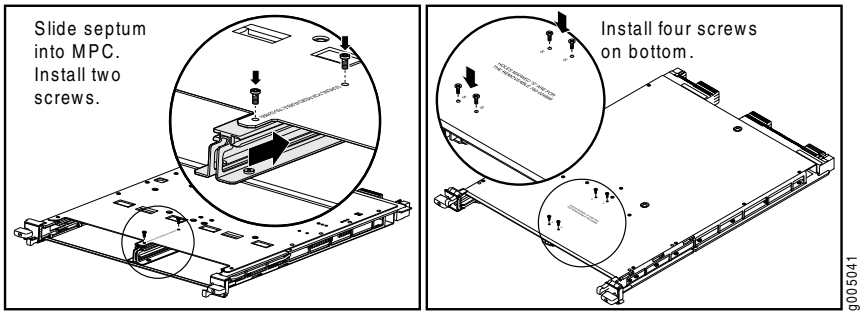
To install a MIC (see Figure 104 on page 204):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. If you have used a dual-wide MIC and are now replacing it with two “single” MICs, install the septum (see Figure 103 on page 203):
   a. Place the MPC on a flat surface (If necessary, remove the MPC from the router as described in “Removing an MX480 MPC” on page 196).
   b. Position the septum in the center of the MPC so that it lines up with holes labeled **S** on the top of the MPC.
   c. Insert a screw into each of the two holes labeled **S**, and then tighten completely.
   d. On the bottom of the MPC, insert a screw into each of the four holes labeled **S**, and then tighten completely.
   e. Install the MPC as described in “Installing an MX480 MPC” on page 198.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 103: Installing the Septum



3. If the MIC uses fiber-optic cable, verify that a rubber safety cap is over each transceiver on the faceplate. Install a cap if necessary.
4. On the MPC, pull the ejector lever that is adjacent to the MIC you are installing away from the MPC faceplate.
5. Align the rear of the MIC with the guides located at the corners of the MIC slot.
6. Slide the MIC into the MPC until it is firmly seated in the MPC.

CAUTION: Slide the MIC straight into the slot to avoid damaging the components on the MIC.

7. Verify that the ejector lever is engaged by pushing it toward the MPC faceplate.
8. If the MIC uses fiber-optic cable, remove the rubber safety cap from each transceiver and the end of each cable.

WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

9. Insert the appropriate cables into the cable connectors on the MIC.
10. Arrange each cable to prevent the cable from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop.

CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

11. Use one of the following methods to bring the MIC online:

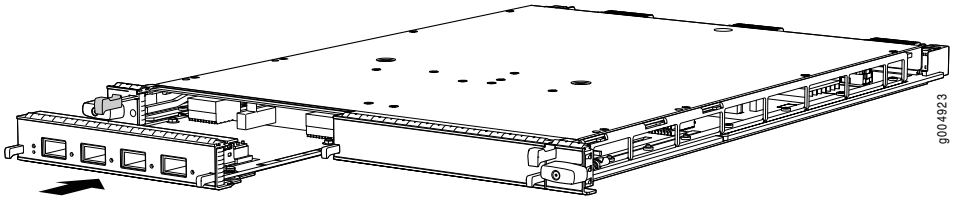
    - Press the MIC offline/online button until the MIC **OK/FAIL** LED lights green.
    - Issue the following CLI command:

      ```
      user@host> request chassis mic fpc-slot mpc-slot mic-slot mic-slot online
      ```

      For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

    The normal functioning status LED confirms that the MIC is online. You can also verify correct MIC functioning by issuing the **show chassis fpc pic-status** command described in "Maintaining MX480 MICs" on page 129.

Figure 104: Installing a MIC



Installing an MX480 Dual-Wide MIC

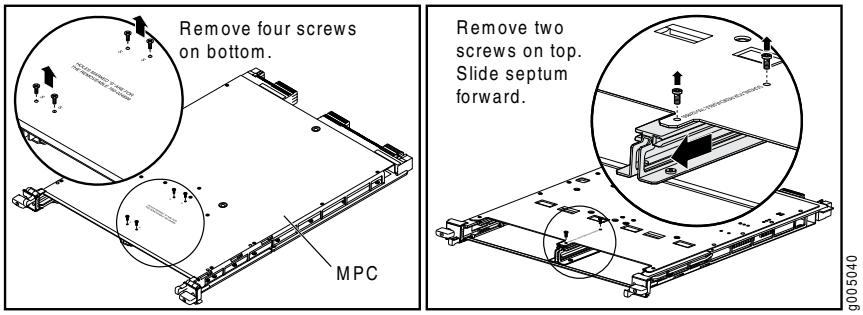
To install a dual-wide MIC (see Figure 106 on page 206):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Remove the septum, if necessary (see Figure 105 on page 205):
    a. Place the MPC on a flat surface (if necessary, remove the MPC from the router as described in "Removing an MX480 MPC" on page 196).
    b. Remove the four screws labeled **S** on the bottom of the MPC.
    c. Remove the two screws labeled **S** on the top of the MPC.
    d. Slide the septum towards you and out of the MPC.
    e. Store the septum and screws for later use.
    f. Install the MPC as described in "Installing an MX480 MPC" on page 198.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 105: Removing the Septum



3. If the MIC uses fiber-optic cable, verify that a rubber safety cap is over each transceiver on the faceplate. Install a cap if necessary.
4. Pull the ejector lever above both MIC slots away from the router.
5. Align the rear of the MIC with the guides located at the corners of the MIC slot.
6. Slide the MIC into the MIC slot until it is firmly seated in the chassis.

CAUTION: Slide the MIC straight into the slot to avoid damaging the components on the MIC.

7. Verify that the ejector levers are engaged by pushing them toward the router.
8. If the MIC uses fiber-optic cable, remove the rubber safety cap from each transceiver and the end of each cable.

WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

9. Insert the appropriate cables into the cable connectors on the MIC.
10. Arrange each cable to prevent the cable from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop.

CAUTION: Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

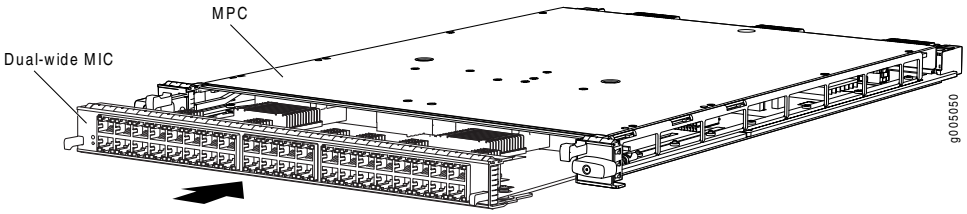
CAUTION: Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.

11. Use one of the following methods to bring the MIC online:
    - Press the MIC offline/online button until the MIC **OK/FAIL** LED lights green.
    - Issue the following CLI command:

      ```
      user@host> request chassis mic fpc-slot mpc-slot mic-slot mic-slot online
      ```

    The normal functioning status LED confirms that the MIC is online. You can also verify correct MIC functioning by issuing the **show chassis fpc pic-status** command described in "Maintaining MX480 MICs" on page 129.

Figure 106: Installing a Dual-Wide MIC



Related Documentation

- MX480 Modular Interface Card (MIC) Description on page 15
- Maintaining MX480 MICs on page 129
- Troubleshooting the MX480 MICs on page 150
- Replacing an MX480 MPC on page 195
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- MX480 MIC Serial Number Label on page 301

Replacing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC

1. Removing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 206
2. Installing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 208

Removing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC

Removing and installing cables on a DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC does not affect router function.

To remove a cable:

1. Have ready a rubber safety cap for each fiber-optic cable and transceiver.
2. If removing all cables connected to the component, use one of the following methods to take the component offline:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- To take a DPC or an MPC offline:
  - Press and hold the corresponding online button on the craft interface. The green **OK** LED next to the button begins to blink. Hold the button down until the LED goes off.
  - Issue the following CLI command:

    ```
    user@host>request chassis fpc slot slot-number offline
    ```

    For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

- To take a PIC offline:
  - Press the online/offline button on the PIC. For a PIC installed in an FPC3, use a narrow-ended tool that fits inside the opening that leads to the button. Press and hold the button until the PIC LED goes off (about 5 seconds).
  - Issue the following CLI command:

    ```
    user@host> request chassis pic fpc-slot fpc-slot pic-slot pic-slot offline
    ```

    For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

- To take a MIC offline:
  - Press the online/offline button on the MIC. Use a narrow-ended tool that fits inside the opening that leads to the button. Press and hold the button until the MIC LED goes off (about 5 seconds).
  - Issue the following CLI command:

    ```
    user@host> request chassis mic fpc-slot mpc-slot pic-slot mic-slot offline
    ```

    For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

3. Disconnect the cable from the cable connector port. If the component uses fiber-optic cable, immediately cover each transceiver and the end of each cable with a rubber safety cap.

WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

CAUTION: Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

4. Remove the cable from the cable management brackets.
5. Disconnect the cable from the destination port.

Installing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC

To install a cable:

1. Have ready a length of the type of cable used by the DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC. For cable specifications, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.
2. If the cable connector port is covered by a rubber safety plug, remove the plug.

WARNING: **Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.**

CAUTION: **Do not leave a fiber-optic transceiver uncovered except when inserting or removing cable. The safety cap keeps the port clean and prevents accidental exposure to laser light.**

3. Insert the cable connector into the cable connector port on the component faceplate.
4. Arrange the cable in the cable management brackets to prevent it from dislodging or developing stress points. Secure the cable so that it is not supporting its own weight as it hangs to the floor. Place excess cable out of the way in a neatly coiled loop. Placing fasteners on the loop helps to maintain its shape.

CAUTION: **Do not let fiber-optic cable hang free from the connector. Do not allow fastened loops of cable to dangle, which stresses the cable at the fastening point.**

CAUTION: **Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.**

5. Insert the other end of the cable into the destination port.
6. Repeat the previous steps for any additional cables.
7. If the component is offline (its failure indicator LED is lit), use one of the following methods to bring the it online:
   - To bring a DPC or an MPC online:
     - Press and hold the corresponding online button on the craft interface until the green **OK** LED next to the button lights steadily, in about 5 seconds.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Issue the following CLI command:

  ```
  user@host>request chassis fpc slot slot-number online
  ```

  For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

- To bring a PIC online:
  - Press the PIC offline/online button until the PIC LED lights green. For a PIC installed in an FPC2 or FPC3, use a narrow-ended tool that fits inside the opening that leads to the button.
  - Issue the following CLI command:

    ```
    user@host>request chassis pic fpc-slot fpc-slot pic-slot pic-slot online
    ```

    For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

- To bring a MIC online:
  - Press the MIC offline/online button until the MIC LED lights green.
  - Issue the following CLI command:

    ```
    user@host>request chassis mic fpc-slot mpc-slot pic-slot mic-slot online
    ```

    For more information about the command, see the *Junos OS System Basics and Services Command Reference*.

The normal functioning indicator LED confirms that the component is online. You can also verify correct DPC or MPC functioning by issuing the **show chassis fpc** command or correct MIC or the PIC functioning by issuing the **show chassis fpc pic-status** command.

Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Maintaining Cables That Connect to MX480 DPCs, MPCs, MICs, or PICs on page 130

Replacing an SFP or XFP Transceiver on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC

1. Removing an SFP or XFP Transceiver from an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 209
2. Installing an SFP or XFP Transceiver into an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 211

Removing an SFP or XFP Transceiver from an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC

Removing an SFP or XFP does not interrupt DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC functioning, but the removed SFP or XFP no longer receives or transmits data.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To remove an SFP or XFP transceiver (see Figure 107 on page 211):

1. Have ready a replacement transceiver or a transceiver slot plug, an antistatic mat, and a rubber safety cap for the transceiver.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Label the cables connected to the transceiver so that you can reconnect them correctly later.

   WARNING: **Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.**

4. Remove the cable connector from the transceiver.
5. Carefully arrange the disconnected cable in the cable management brackets to prevent the cable from developing stress points.

   CAUTION: **Avoid bending fiber-optic cable beyond its minimum bend radius. An arc smaller than a few inches in diameter can damage the cable and cause problems that are difficult to diagnose.**

6. Pull the ejector handle out from the transceiver to unlock the transceiver.

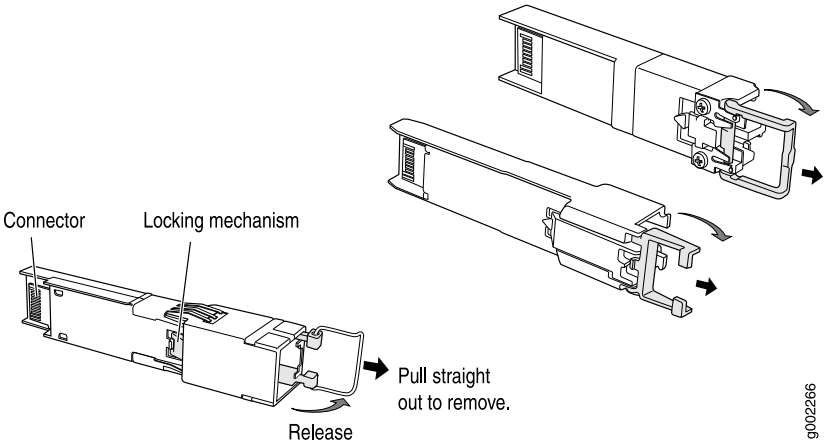
   CAUTION: **Make sure that you open the ejector handle completely until you hear it click. This prevents damage to the transceiver.**

   Use needlenose pliers to pull the ejector handle out from the transceiver.
7. Grasp the transceiver ejector handle, and pull the transceiver approximately 0.5 in. (1.3 cm) out of the DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC.
8. Using your fingers, grasp the body of the transceiver, and pull it the rest of the way out of the DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 107: Removing SFPs or XFPs



9. Place a rubber safety cap over the transceiver.
10. Place the removed transceiver on an antistatic mat or in an electrostatic bag.

CAUTION: After removing a transceiver from the chassis, wait at least 30 seconds before reinserting it or inserting a transceiver into a different slot.

Installing an SFP or XFP Transceiver into an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC

To install an SFP or XFP:

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Take each transceiver to be installed out of its electrostatic bag, and identify the slot on the component where it will be installed.
3. Verify that each transceiver is covered by a rubber safety cap. If it is not, cover the transceiver with a safety cap.
4. Carefully align the transceiver with the slots in the component. The connectors should face the component.
5. Slide the transceiver until the connector is seated in the component slot. If you are unable to fully insert the transceiver, make sure the connector is facing the right way.
6. Close the ejector handle of the transceiver.
7. Remove the rubber safety cap from the transceiver and the end of the cable. Insert the cable into the transceiver.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING: Do not look directly into a fiber-optic transceiver or into the ends of fiber-optic cables. Fiber-optic transceivers and fiber-optic cable connected to a transceiver emit laser light that can damage your eyes.

8. Verify that the status LEDs on the component faceplate indicate that the SFP or XFP is functioning correctly. For more information about the component LEDs, see the *MX Series 3D Universal Edge Routers Line Card Guide*.

Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Replacing a Cable on an MX480 DPC, MPC, MIC, or PIC on page 206

Replacing MX480 Power System Components

- Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply on page 212
- Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply on page 214
- Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord on page 219
- Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable on page 220

Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply

1. Removing an MX480 AC Power Supply on page 212
2. Installing an MX480 AC Power Supply on page 213

Removing an MX480 AC Power Supply

Before you remove a power supply, be aware of the following:

NOTE: The minimum number of power supplies must be present in the router at all times.

CAUTION: To maintain proper cooling and prevent thermal shutdown of the operating power supply unit, each power supply slot must contain either a power supply or a blank panel. If you remove a power supply, you must install a replacement power supply or a blank panel shortly after the removal.

NOTE: After powering off a power supply, wait at least 60 seconds before turning it back on.

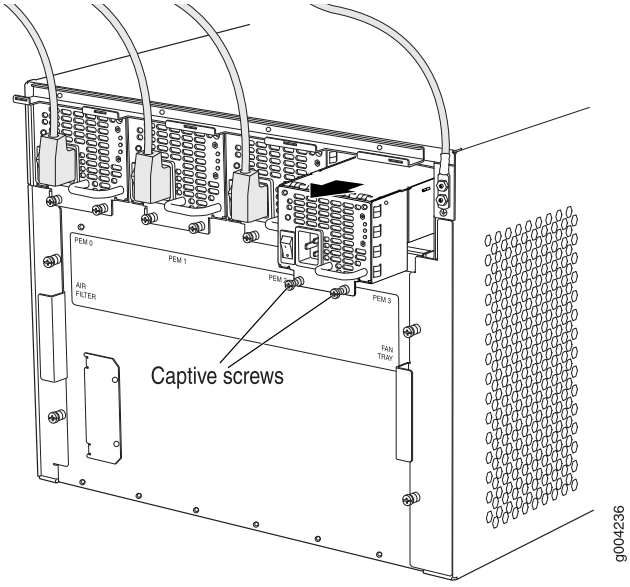
Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

To remove an AC power supply (see Figure 108 on page 213):

1. Switch off the dedicated customer site circuit breaker for the power supply, and remove the power cord from the AC power source. Follow the instructions for your site.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Move the AC input switch next to the appliance inlet on the power supply to the off (**O**) position.
4. Remove the power cord from the power supply.
5. Unscrew the captive screws on the bottom edge of the power supply.
6. Pull the power supply straight out of the chassis.

Figure 108: Removing an AC Power Supply



Installing an MX480 AC Power Supply

To install an AC power supply (see Figure 63 on page 99):

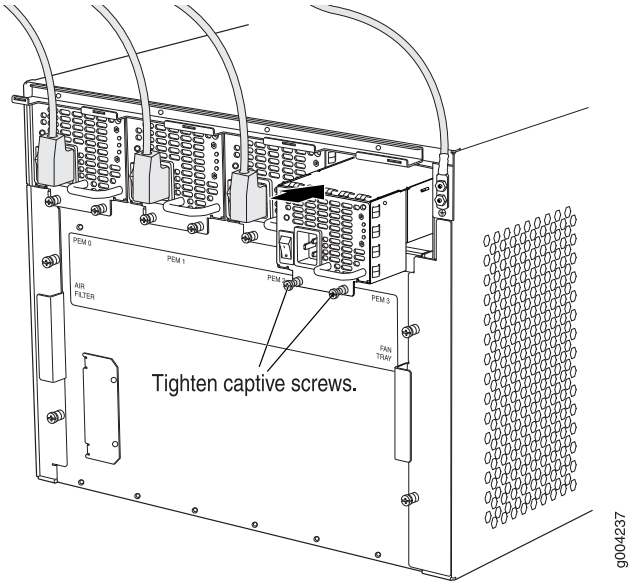
1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Move the AC input switch next to the appliance inlet on the power supply to the off (**O**) position.
3. Using both hands, slide the power supply straight into the chassis until the power supply is fully seated in the chassis slot. The power supply faceplate should be flush with any adjacent power supply faceplate or blank installed in the power supply slot.
4. Tighten both captive screws at the bottom of the power supply.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

5. Attach the power cord to the power supply.
6. Route the power cord along the cable restraint toward the left or right corner of the chassis. If needed to hold the power cord in place, thread plastic cable ties, which you must provide, through the openings on the cable restraint.
7. Attach the power cord to the AC power source, and switch on the dedicated customer site circuit breaker for the power supply. Follow the ESD and connection instructions for your site.
8. Move the AC input switch next to the appliance inlet on the power supply to the on (**|**) position and observe the status LEDs on the power supply faceplate. If the power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **AC OK** and **DC OK** LEDs light steadily, and the **PS FAIL** LED is not lit.

Figure 109: Installing an AC Power Supply in an MX480 Router



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- MX480 AC Power Supply Description on page 33

Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply

1. Removing an MX480 DC Power Supply on page 214
2. Installing an MX480 DC Power Supply on page 216

Removing an MX480 DC Power Supply

Before you remove a power supply, be aware of the following:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

NOTE: The minimum number of power supplies must be present in the router at all times.

WARNING: Before performing DC power procedures, ensure that power is removed from the DC circuit. To ensure that all power is off, locate the circuit breaker on the panel board that services the DC circuit, switch the circuit breaker to the off position, and tape the switch handle of the circuit breaker in the off position.

CAUTION: To maintain proper cooling and prevent thermal shutdown of the operating power supply unit, each power supply slot must contain either a power supply or a blank panel. If you remove a power supply, you must install a replacement power supply or a blank panel shortly after the removal.

NOTE: After powering off a power supply, wait at least 60 seconds before turning it back on.

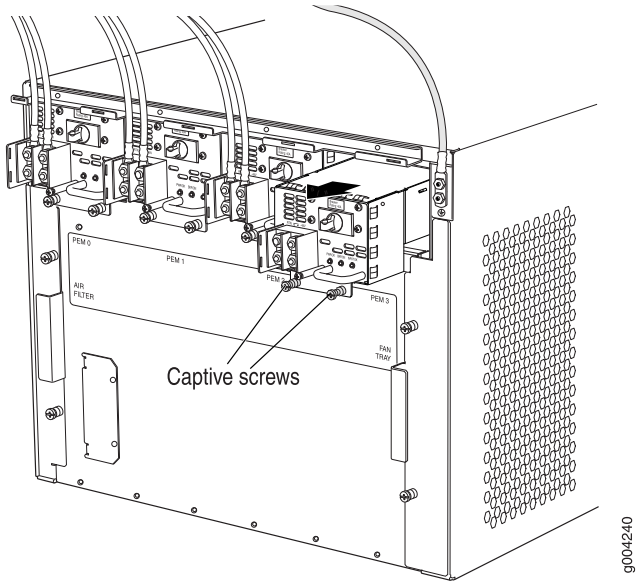
To remove a DC power supply (see Figure 110 on page 216):

1. Switch off the dedicated customer site circuit breaker for the power supply being removed. Follow your site's procedures for ESD.
2. Make sure that the voltage across the DC power source cable leads is 0 V and that there is no chance that the cables might become active during the removal process.
3. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
4. Move the DC circuit breaker on the DC power supply faceplate to the off (**O**) position.
5. Remove the clear plastic cover protecting the terminal studs on the faceplate.
6. Remove the nut and washer from each of the terminal studs. (Use a 7/16-in. [11 mm] nut driver or socket wrench.)
7. Remove the cable lugs from the terminal studs.
8. Loosen the captive screws on the bottom edge of the power supply faceplate.
9. Carefully move the power cables out of the way.
10. Pull the power supply straight out of the chassis.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 110: Removing a DC Power Supply from the Router



Installing an MX480 DC Power Supply

WARNING: Before performing DC power procedures, ensure that power is removed from the DC circuit. To ensure that all power is off, locate the circuit breaker on the panel board that services the DC circuit, switch the circuit breaker to the off position, and tape the switch handle of the circuit breaker in the off position.

To install a DC power supply (see Figure 111 on page 218):

1. Ensure that the voltage across the DC power source cable leads is 0 V and that there is no chance that the cable leads might become active during installation.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Move the DC circuit breaker on the power supply faceplate to the off (**O**) position.
4. Using both hands, slide the power supply straight into the chassis until the power supply is fully seated in the chassis slot. The power supply faceplate should be flush with any adjacent power supply faceplate or blank installed in the power supply slot.
5. Tighten the captive screws on the lower edge of the power supply faceplate.
6. Remove the clear plastic cover protecting the terminal studs on the faceplate.
7. Remove the nut and washer from each of the terminal studs.
8. Secure each power cable lug to the terminal studs, first with the flat washer, then with the split washer, and then with the nut (see Figure 66 on page 105). Apply between

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

23 lb-in. (2.6 Nm) and 25 lb-in. (2.8 Nm) of torque to each nut. Do not overtighten the nut. (Use a 7/16-in. [11 mm] torque-controlled driver or socket wrench.)

a. Secure the positive (+) DC source power cable lug to the **RTN** (return) terminal.

b. Secure the negative (–) DC source power cable lug to the **–48V** (input) terminal.

CAUTION: Ensure that each power cable lug seats flush against the surface of the terminal block as you are tightening the nuts. Ensure that each nut is properly threaded onto the terminal stud. The nut should be able to spin freely with your fingers when it is first placed onto the terminal stud. Applying installation torque to the nut when improperly threaded may result in damage to the terminal stud.

CAUTION: The maximum torque rating of the terminal studs on the DC power supply is 36 lb-in. (4.0 Nm). The terminal studs may be damaged if excessive torque is applied. Use only a torque-controlled driver or socket wrench to tighten nuts on the DC power supply terminal studs.

CAUTION: You must ensure that power connections maintain the proper polarity. The power source cables might be labeled **(+)** and **(–)** to indicate their polarity. There is no standard color coding for DC power cables. The color coding used by the external DC power source at your site determines the color coding for the leads on the power cables that attach to the terminal studs on each power supply.

NOTE: The DC power supplies in **PEM0** and **PEM1** must be powered by dedicated power feeds derived from feed **A**, and the DC power supplies in **PEM2** and **PEM3** must be powered by dedicated power feeds derived from feed **B**. This configuration provides the commonly deployed **A/B** feed redundancy for the system.

NOTE: For information about connecting to DC power sources, see "DC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router" on page 280.

9. Replace the clear plastic cover over the terminal studs on the faceplate.

10. Route the power cables along the cable restraint toward the left or right corner of the chassis. If needed to hold the power cables in place, thread plastic cable ties, which you must provide, through the openings on the cable restraint.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

11. Verify that the power cabling is correct, that the cables are not touching or blocking access to router components, and that they do not drape where people could trip on them.
12. Switch on the dedicated customer site circuit breakers. Follow your site's procedures for safety and ESD.

    Verify that the **INPUT OK** LED on the power supply is lit green.
13. On each of the DC power supplies, switch the DC circuit breaker to the center position before moving it to the on (—) position.

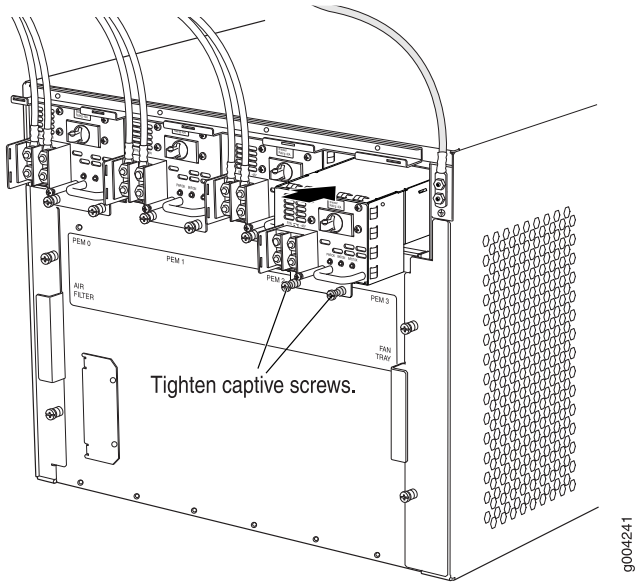
    NOTE: The circuit breaker may bounce back to the off (O) position if you move the breaker too quickly.

    Observe the status LEDs on the power supply faceplate. If the power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **PWR OK**, **BRKR ON**, and **INPUT OK** LEDs light green steadily.

    NOTE: If more than one power supply is being installed, turn on all power supplies at the same time.

NOTE: An SCB must be present for the PWR OK LED to go on.

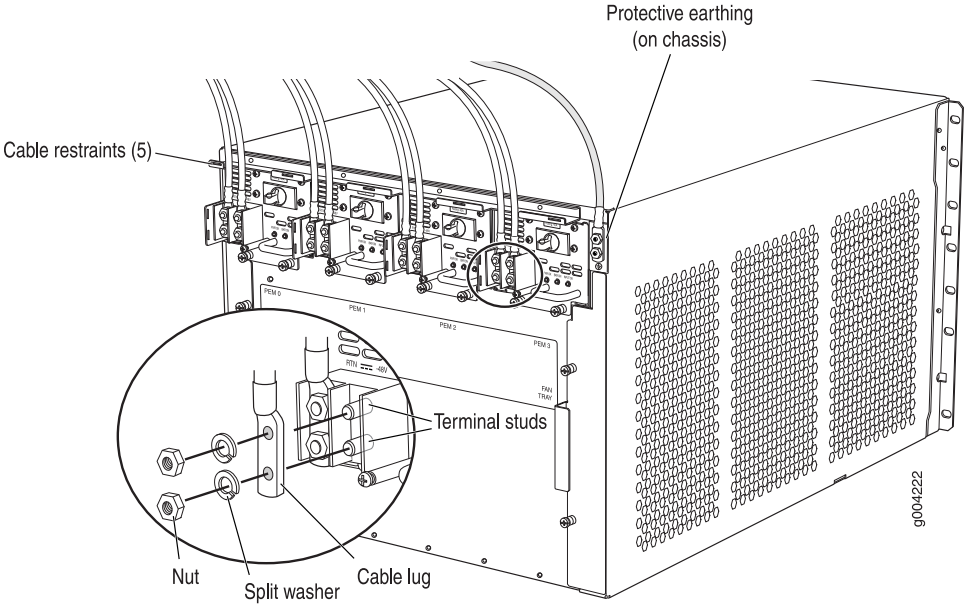
Figure 111: Installing a DC Power Supply in the Router



Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 112: Connecting DC Power to the Router



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- MX480 DC Power Supply Description on page 36

Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord

1. Disconnecting an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord on page 219
2. Connecting an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord on page 220

Disconnecting an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord

To disconnect the AC power cord:

1. Switch off the dedicated customer site circuit breaker for the power supply, and remove the power cord from the AC power source. Follow the instructions for your site.
2. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
3. Move the AC input switch next to the appliance inlet on the power supply to the off (**O**) position.
4. Remove the power cord from the power supply.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Connecting an MX480 AC Power Supply Cord

To connect the AC power cord:

1. Locate a replacement power cord with the type of plug appropriate for your geographical location (see "AC Power Cord Specifications for the MX480 Router" on page 277).
2. Connect the power cord to the power supply.
3. Route the power cord along the cable restraint toward the left or right corner of the chassis. If needed to hold the power cord in place, thread plastic cable ties, which you must provide, through the openings on the cable restraint.
4. Verify that the power cord does not block the air exhaust and access to router components, or drape where people could trip on it.
5. Attach the power cord to the AC power source, and switch on the dedicated customer site circuit breaker for the power supply. Follow the ESD and connection instructions for your site.
6. Switch the AC input switch on the each power supply to the on (—) position and observe the status LEDs on the power supply faceplate. If the power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **AC OK** and **DC OK** LEDs light steadily, and the **PS FAIL** LED is not lit.

Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Replacing an MX480 AC Power Supply on page 212
- AC Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 276

Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable

1. Disconnecting an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable on page 220
2. Connecting an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable on page 221

Disconnecting an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable

WARNING: **Before performing DC power procedures, ensure that power is removed from the DC circuit. To ensure that all power is off, locate the circuit breaker on the panel board that services the DC circuit, switch the circuit breaker to the off position, and tape the switch handle of the circuit breaker in the off position.**

To disconnect a power cable for a DC power supply:

1. Switch off the dedicated customer site circuit breaker for the power supply being removed. Follow your site's procedures for ESD.
2. Make sure that the voltage across the DC power source cable leads is 0 V and that there is no chance that the cables might become active during the removal process.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

3. Verify that the **INPUT OK** LED on the power supply is not lit.
4. Remove the power cable from the external DC power source.
5. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
6. Move the DC circuit breaker on the power supply faceplate to the off (**O**)position.
7. Remove the clear plastic cover protecting the terminal studs on the faceplate.
8. Remove the nut and washer from each of the terminal studs. (Use a 7/16-in. [11 mm] nut driver or socket wrench.)
9. Remove the cable lug from the terminal studs.
10. Remove the power cable from the cable restraint, and then carefully move the cable out of the way.

Connecting an MX480 DC Power Supply Cable

WARNING: **Before performing DC power procedures, ensure that power is removed from the DC circuit. To ensure that all power is off, locate the circuit breaker on the panel board that services the DC circuit, switch the circuit breaker to the off position, and tape the switch handle of the circuit breaker in the off position.**

To connect a power cable for a DC power supply:

1. Locate a replacement power cable that meets the specifications defined in "DC Power Cable Specifications for the MX480 Router" on page 282.
2. Verify that a licensed electrician has attached a cable lug to the replacement power cable.
3. Verify that the **INPUT OK** LED is off.
4. Secure the power cable lug to the terminal studs, first with the flat washer, then with the nut. Apply between 23 lb-in. (2.6 Nm) and 25 lb-in. (2.8 Nm) of torque to each nut (see Figure 113 on page 222). Do not overtighten the nut. (Use a 7/16-in. [11 mm] torque-controlled driver or socket wrench.)

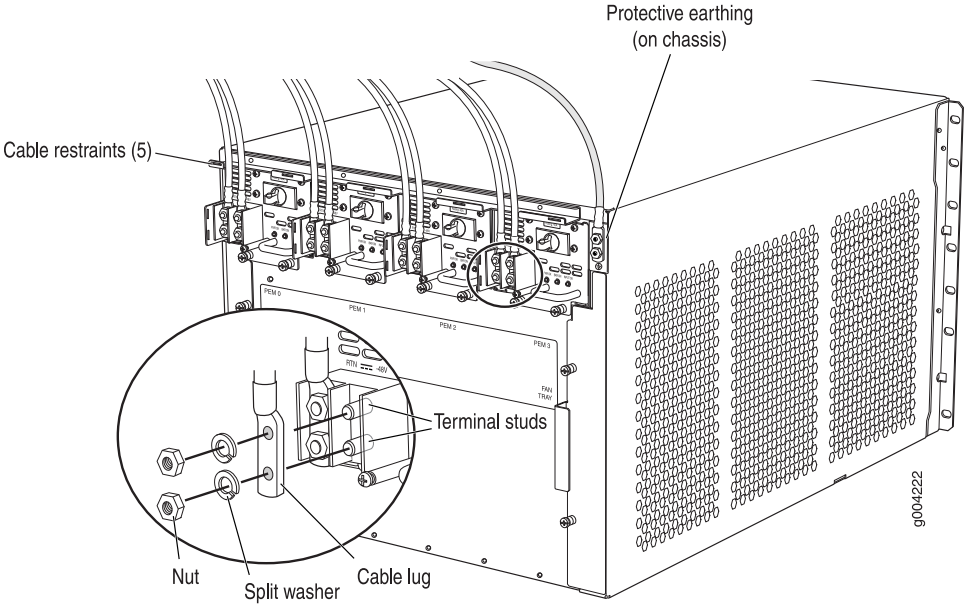
CAUTION: **Ensure that each power cable lug seats flush against the surface of the terminal block as you are tightening the nuts. Ensure that each nut is properly threaded onto the terminal stud. The nut should be able to spin freely with your fingers when it is first placed onto the terminal stud. Applying installation torque to the nut when improperly threaded may result in damage to the terminal stud.**

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

CAUTION: The maximum torque rating of the terminal studs on the DC power supply is 36 lb-in. (4.0 Nm). The terminal studs may be damaged if excessive torque is applied. Use only a torque-controlled driver or socket wrench to tighten nuts on the DC power supply terminal studs.

Figure 113: Connecting Power Cables to the DC Power Supply



5. Route the power cable along the cable restraint toward the left or right corner of the chassis. If needed, thread plastic cable ties, which you must provide, through the openings on the cable restraint to hold the power cable in place.
6. Verify that the DC power cable is connected correctly, that it does not touch or block access to router components, and that it does not drape where people could trip on it.
7. Replace the clear plastic cover over the terminal studs on the faceplate.
8. Attach the power cable to the DC power source.
9. Turn on the dedicated customer site circuit breaker to the power supply.
10. On each of the DC power supplies, switch the DC circuit breaker to the center position before moving it to the on (—) position.

NOTE: The circuit breaker may bounce back to the off (O) position if you move the breaker too quickly.

Observe the status LEDs on the power supply faceplate. If the power supply is correctly installed and functioning normally, the **PWR OK**, **BRKR ON**, and **INPUT OK** LEDs light green steadily.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- MX480 DC Power Supply Description on page 36
- Replacing an MX480 DC Power Supply on page 214

Replacing the MX480 Cable Management Brackets

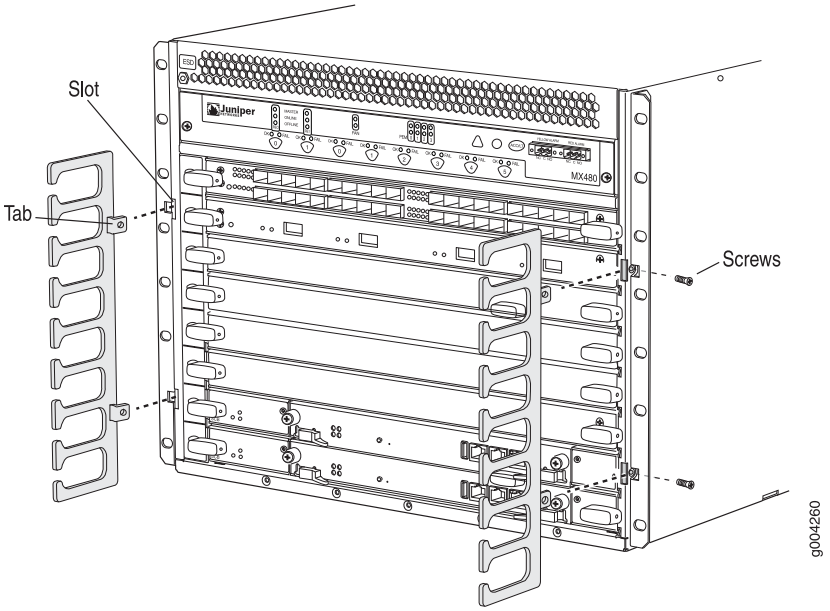
To remove the (see Figure 114 on page 223):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Loosen the captive screws on either side of the chassis.
3. Remove the cable management brackets.

To install the (see Figure 114 on page 223):

1. Attach an electrostatic discharge (ESD) grounding strap to your bare wrist, and connect the strap to one of the ESD points on the chassis.
2. Position the on the front sides of the chassis.
3. Insert the tabs into the slots.
4. Tighten the screws completely.

Figure 114: Removing the Cable Management Brackets



Related Documentation

- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- MX480 Cable Management Brackets on page 40
- Installing the MX480 Router Cable Management Bracket on page 73

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

PART 4

Appendixes

- Safety and Regulatory Compliance Information for the MX480 Router on page 227
- MX480 Router Physical Specifications on page 265
- MX480 Router Environmental Specifications on page 267
- Power Guidelines, Requirements, and Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 269
- Cable and Wire Guidelines and Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 285
- MX480 Cable Connector Pinouts on page 291
- Contacting Customer Support and Returning MX480 Hardware on page 293

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

APPENDIX A

Safety and Regulatory Compliance Information for the MX480 Router

- Definition of Safety Warning Levels on page 227
- General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230
- Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router on page 232
- Fire Safety Requirements for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 233
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235
- MX480 Chassis Lifting Guidelines on page 240
- General Laser Safety Guidelines for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers on page 240
- Laser Safety Warnings for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers on page 241
- Maintenance and Operational Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 243
- Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings for the MX480 Router on page 248
- Agency Approvals and Compliance Statements for the MX480 Router on page 259

Definition of Safety Warning Levels

The documentation uses the following levels of safety warnings:

NOTE: You might find this information helpful in a particular situation, or might otherwise overlook it.

CAUTION: You must observe the specified guidelines to avoid minor injury or discomfort to you, or severe damage to the hardware equipment.

WARNING: This symbol alerts you to the risk of personal injury from a laser.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

WARNING: This symbol means danger. You are in a situation that could cause bodily injury. Before you work on any equipment, be aware of the hazards involved with electrical circuitry and be familiar with standard practices for preventing accidents.

Waarschuwing Dit waarschuwingssymbool betekent gevaar. U verkeert in een situatie die lichamelijk letsel kan veroorzaken. Voordat u aan enige apparatuur gaat werken, dient u zich bewust te zijn van de bij elektrische schakelingen betrokken risico's en dient u op de hoogte te zijn van standaard maatregelen om ongelukken te voorkomen.

Varoitus Tämä varoitusmerkki merkitsee vaaraa. Olet tilanteessa, joka voi johtaa ruumiinvammaan. Ennen kuin työskentelet minkään laitteiston parissa, ota selvää sähkökytkentöihin liittyvistä vaaroista ja tavanomaisista onnettomuuksien ehkäisykeinoista.

Attention Ce symbole d'avertissement indique un danger. Vous vous trouvez dans une situation pouvant causer des blessures ou des dommages corporels. Avant de travailler sur un équipement, soyez conscient des dangers posés par les circuits électriques et familiarisez-vous avec les procédures couramment utilisées pour éviter les accidents.

Warnung Dieses Warnsymbol bedeutet Gefahr. Sie befinden sich in einer Situation, die zu einer Körperverletzung führen könnte. Bevor Sie mit der Arbeit an irgendeinem Gerät beginnen, seien Sie sich der mit elektrischen Stromkreisen verbundenen Gefahren und der Standardpraktiken zur Vermeidung von Unfällen bewußt.

Avvertenza Questo simbolo di avvertenza indica un pericolo. La situazione potrebbe causare infortuni alle persone. Prima di lavorare su qualsiasi apparecchiatura, occorre conoscere i pericoli relativi ai circuiti elettrici ed essere al corrente delle pratiche standard per la prevenzione di incidenti.

Advarsel Dette varselsymbolet betyr fare. Du befinner deg i en situasjon som kan føre til personskade. Før du utfører arbeid på utstyr, må du vare oppmerksom på de faremomentene som elektriske kretser innebærer, samt gjøre deg kjent med vanlig praksis når det gjelder å unngå ulykker.

Aviso Este símbolo de aviso indica perigo. Encontra-se numa situação que lhe poderá causar danos físicos. Antes de começar a trabalhar com qualquer equipamento, familiarize-se com os perigos relacionados com circuitos eléctricos, e com quaisquer práticas comuns que possam prevenir possíveis acidentes.

¡Atención! Este símbolo de aviso significa peligro. Existe riesgo para su integridad física. Antes de manipular cualquier equipo, considerar los riesgos que entraña la corriente eléctrica y familiarizarse con los procedimientos estándar de prevención de accidentes.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Varning! Denna varningssymbol signalerar fara. Du befinner dig i en situation som kan leda till personskada. Innan du utför arbete på någon utrustning måste du vara medveten om farorna med elkretsar och känna till vanligt förfarande för att förebygga skador.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235
- Maintenance and Operational Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 243
- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249
- DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 256

General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment

The following guidelines help ensure your safety and protect the hardware equipment from damage. The list of guidelines might not address all potentially hazardous situations in your working environment, so be alert and exercise good judgment at all times.

- Perform only the procedures explicitly described in this documentation. Make sure that only authorized service personnel perform other system services.
- Keep the area around the chassis clear and free from dust before, during, and after installation.
- Keep tools away from areas where people could trip over them while walking.
- Do not wear loose clothing or jewelry, such as rings, bracelets, or chains, which could become caught in the chassis.
- Wear safety glasses if you are working under any conditions that could be hazardous to your eyes.
- Do not perform any actions that create a potential hazard to people or make the equipment unsafe.
- Never attempt to lift an object that is too heavy for one person to handle.
- Never install or manipulate wiring during electrical storms.
- Never install electrical jacks in wet locations unless the jacks are specifically designed for wet environments.
- Operate the hardware equipment only when the chassis is properly grounded.
- Do not open or remove chassis covers or sheet metal parts unless instructions are provided in this documentation. Such an action could cause severe electrical shock.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Do not push or force any objects through any opening in the chassis frame. Such an action could result in electrical shock or fire.
- Avoid spilling liquid onto the chassis or onto any hardware component. Such an action could cause electrical shock or damage the hardware equipment.
- Avoid touching uninsulated electrical wires or terminals that have not been disconnected from their power source. Such an action could cause electrical shock.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230

General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment

- Qualified Personnel Warning on page 230
- Restricted Access Area Warning on page 231

Qualified Personnel Warning

WARNING: **Only trained and qualified personnel should install or replace the hardware equipment.**

Waarschuwing Installatie en reparaties mogen uitsluitend door getraind en bevoegd personeel uitgevoerd worden.

Varoitus Ainoastaan koulutettu ja pätevä henkilökunta saa asentaa tai vaihtaa tämän laitteen.

Attention Tout installation ou remplacement de l'appareil doit être réalisé par du personnel qualifié et compétent.

Warnung Gerät nur von geschultem, qualifiziertem Personal installieren oder auswechseln lassen.

Avvertenza Solo personale addestrato e qualificato deve essere autorizzato ad installare o sostituire questo apparecchio.

Advarsel Kun kvalifisert personell med riktig opplæring bør montere eller bytte ut dette utstyret.

Aviso Este equipamento deverá ser instalado ou substituído apenas por pessoal devidamente treinado e qualificado.

¡Atención! Estos equipos deben ser instalados y reemplazados exclusivamente por personal técnico adecuadamente preparado y capacitado.

Varning! Denna utrustning ska endast installeras och bytas ut av utbildad och kvalificerad personal.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Restricted Access Area Warning

WARNING: The hardware equipment is intended for installation in restricted access areas. A restricted access area is an area to which access can be gained only by service personnel through the use of a special tool, lock and key, or other means of security, and which is controlled by the authority responsible for the location.

Waarschuwing Dit toestel is bedoeld voor installatie op plaatsen met beperkte toegang. Een plaats met beperkte toegang is een plaats waar toegang slechts door servicepersoneel verkregen kan worden door middel van een speciaal instrument, een slot en sleutel, of een ander veiligheidsmiddel, en welke beheerd wordt door de overheidsinstantie die verantwoordelijk is voor de locatie.

Varoitus Tämä laite on tarkoitettu asennettavaksi paikkaan, johon pääsy on rajoitettua. Paikka, johon pääsy on rajoitettua, tarkoittaa paikkaa, johon vain huoltohenkilöstö pääsee jonkin erikoistyökalun, lukkoon sopivan avaimen tai jonkin muun turvalaitteen avulla ja joka on paikasta vastuussa olevien toimivaltaisten henkilöiden valvoma.

Attention Cet appareil est à installer dans des zones d'accès réservé. Ces dernières sont des zones auxquelles seul le personnel de service peut accéder en utilisant un outil spécial, un mécanisme de verrouillage et une clé, ou tout autre moyen de sécurité. L'accès aux zones de sécurité est sous le contrôle de l'autorité responsable de l'emplacement.

Warnung Diese Einheit ist zur Installation in Bereichen mit beschränktem Zutritt vorgesehen. Ein Bereich mit beschränktem Zutritt ist ein Bereich, zu dem nur Wartungspersonal mit einem Spezialwerkzeugs, Schloß und Schlüssel oder anderer Sicherheitsvorkehrungen Zugang hat, und der von dem für die Anlage zuständigen Gremium kontrolliert wird.

Avvertenza Questa unità deve essere installata in un'area ad accesso limitato. Un'area ad accesso limitato è un'area accessibile solo a personale di assistenza tramite un'attrezzo speciale, lucchetto, o altri dispositivi di sicurezza, ed è controllata dall'autorità responsabile della zona.

Advarsel Denne enheten er laget for installasjon i områder med begrenset adgang. Et område med begrenset adgang gir kun adgang til servicepersonale som bruker et spesielt verktøy, lås og nøkkel, eller en annen sikkerhetsanordning, og det kontrolleres av den autoriteten som er ansvarlig for området.

Aviso Esta unidade foi concebida para instalação em áreas de acesso restrito. Uma área de acesso restrito é uma área à qual apenas tem acesso o pessoal de serviço autorizado, que possua uma ferramenta, chave e fechadura especial, ou qualquer outra forma de segurança. Esta área é controlada pela autoridade responsável pelo local.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

¡Atención! Esta unidad ha sido diseñada para instalarse en áreas de acceso restringido. Área de acceso restringido significa un área a la que solamente tiene acceso el personal de servicio mediante la utilización de una herramienta especial, cerradura con llave, o algún otro medio de seguridad, y que está bajo el control de la autoridad responsable del local.

Varning! Denna enhet är avsedd för installation i områden med begränsat tillträde. Ett område med begränsat tillträde får endast tillträdas av servicepersonal med ett speciellt verktyg, lås och nyckel, eller annan säkerhetsanordning, och kontrolleras av den auktoritet som ansvarar för området.

Related Documentation

- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235
- Maintenance and Operational Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 243
- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249
- DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 256

Preventing Electrostatic Discharge Damage to an MX480 Router

Many router hardware components are sensitive to damage from static electricity. Some components can be impaired by voltages as low as 30 V. You can easily generate potentially damaging static voltages whenever you handle plastic or foam packing material or if you move components across plastic or carpets. Observe the following guidelines to minimize the potential for electrostatic discharge (ESD) damage, which can cause intermittent or complete component failures:

- Always use an ESD wrist strap or ankle strap, and make sure that it is in direct contact with your skin.

  CAUTION: For safety, periodically check the resistance value of the ESD strap. The measurement should be in the range of 1 to 10 Mohms.

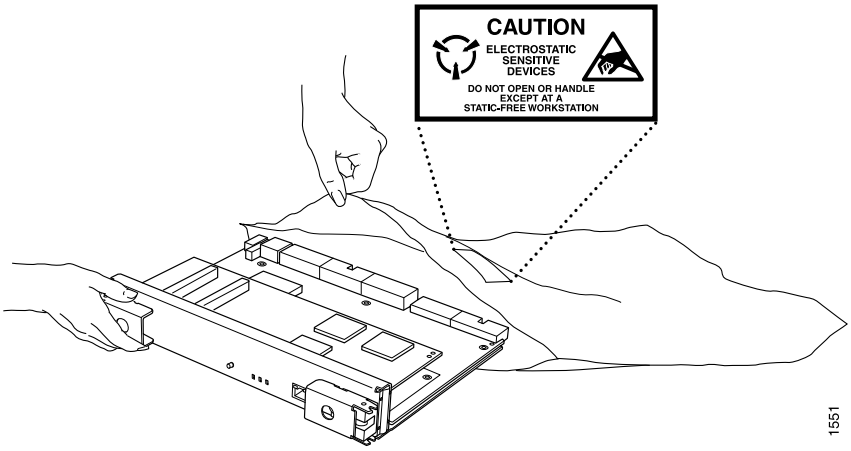
- When handling any component that is removed from the chassis, make sure the equipment end of your ESD strap is attached to one of the electrostatic discharge points on the chassis.
- Avoid contact between the component and your clothing. ESD voltages emitted from clothing can still damage components.
- When removing or installing a component, always place it component-side up on an antistatic surface, in an antistatic card rack, or in an electrostatic bag (see Figure 115

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

on page 233). If you are returning a component, place it in an electrostatic bag before packing it.

Figure 115: Placing a Component into an Electrostatic Bag



Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230
- Fire Safety Requirements for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 233
- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings Electrical Codes for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers on page 253

Fire Safety Requirements for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment

- General Fire Safety Requirements on page 233
- Fire Suppression on page 234
- Fire Suppression Equipment on page 234

General Fire Safety Requirements

In the event of a fire emergency involving routers and other network equipment, the safety of people is the primary concern. Establish procedures for protecting people in the event of a fire emergency, provide safety training, and properly provision fire-control equipment and fire extinguishers.

In addition, establish procedures to protect your equipment in the event of a fire emergency. Juniper Networks products should be installed in an environment suitable for electronic equipment. We recommend that fire suppression equipment be available in the event of a fire in the vicinity of the equipment, and that all local fire, safety, and electrical codes and ordinances be observed when installing and operating your equipment.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Fire Suppression

In the event of an electrical hazard or an electrical fire, first turn power off to the equipment at the source. Then use a Type C fire extinguisher, which uses noncorrosive fire retardants, to extinguish the fire.

Fire Suppression Equipment

Type C fire extinguishers, which use noncorrosive fire retardants such as carbon dioxide (CO_2) and Halotron, are most effective for suppressing electrical fires. Type C fire extinguishers displace the oxygen from the point of combustion to eliminate the fire. For extinguishing fire on or around equipment that draws air from the environment for cooling, use this type of inert oxygen displacement extinguisher instead of an extinguisher that leave residues on equipment.

Do not use multipurpose Type ABC chemical fire extinguishers (dry chemical fire extinguishers) near Juniper Networks equipment. The primary ingredient in these fire extinguishers is monoammonium phosphate, which is very sticky and difficult to clean. In addition, in minute amounts of moisture, monoammonium phosphate can become highly corrosive and corrodes most metals.

Any equipment in a room in which a chemical fire extinguisher has been discharged is subject to premature failure and unreliable operation. The equipment is considered to be irreparably damaged.

NOTE: **To keep warranties effective, do not use a dry chemical fire extinguisher to control a fire at or near a Juniper Networks hardware equipment. If a dry chemical fire extinguisher is used, the unit is no longer eligible for coverage under a service agreement.**

We recommend that you dispose of any irreparably damaged equipment in an environmentally responsible manner.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230
- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249
- DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 256

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment

Observe the following warnings before and during hardware equipment installation:

- Installation Instructions Warning on page 235
- Rack-Mounting Requirements and Warnings on page 235
- Ramp Warning on page 239

Installation Instructions Warning

WARNING: Read the installation instructions before you connect the hardware equipment to a power source.

Waarschuwing Raadpleeg de installatie-aanwijzingen voordat u het systeem met de voeding verbindt.

Varoitus Lue asennusohjeet ennen järjestelmän yhdistämistä virtalähteeseen.

Attention Avant de brancher le système sur la source d'alimentation, consulter les directives d'installation.

Warnung Lesen Sie die Installationsanweisungen, bevor Sie das System an die Stromquelle anschließen.

Avvertenza Consultare le istruzioni di installazione prima di collegare il sistema all'alimentatore.

Advarsel Les installasjonsinstruksjonene før systemet kobles til strømkilden.

Aviso Leia as instruções de instalação antes de ligar o sistema à sua fonte de energia.

¡Atención! Ver las instrucciones de instalación antes de conectar el sistema a la red de alimentación.

Varning! Läs installationsanvisningarna innan du kopplar systemet till dess strömförsörjningsenhet.

Rack-Mounting Requirements and Warnings

Ensure that the equipment rack into which the chassis is installed is evenly and securely supported, to avoid the hazardous condition that could result from uneven mechanical loading.

WARNING: To prevent bodily injury when mounting or servicing the chassis in a rack, take the following precautions to ensure that the system remains stable. The following directives help maintain your safety:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- The chassis must be installed into a rack that is secured to the building structure.
- The chassis should be mounted at the bottom of the rack if it is the only unit in the rack.
- When mounting the chassis in a partially filled rack, load the rack from the bottom to the top with the heaviest component at the bottom of the rack.
- If the rack is provided with stabilizing devices, install the stabilizers before mounting the chassis in the rack or servicing the hardware equipment.

  Waarschuwing Om lichamelijk letsel te voorkomen wanneer u dit toestel in een rek monteert of het daar een servicebeurt geeft, moet u speciale voorzorgsmaatregelen nemen om ervoor te zorgen dat het toestel stabiel blijft. De onderstaande richtlijnen worden verstrekt om uw veiligheid te verzekeren:

  - De router moet in een stellage worden geïnstalleerd die aan een bouwsel is verankerd.
  - Dit toestel dient onderaan in het rek gemonteerd te worden als het toestel het enige in het rek is.
  - Wanneer u dit toestel in een gedeeltelijk gevuld rek monteert, dient u het rek van onderen naar boven te laden met het zwaarste onderdeel onderaan in het rek.
  - Als het rek voorzien is van stabiliseringshulpmiddelen, dient u de stabilisatoren te monteren voordat u het toestel in het rek monteert of het daar een servicebeurt geeft.

Varoitus Kun laite asetetaan telineeseen tai huolletaan sen ollessa telineessä, on noudatettava erityisiä varotoimia järjestelmän vakavuuden säilyttämiseksi, jotta vältytään loukkaantumiselta. Noudata seuraavia turvallisuusohjeita:

- Router on asennettava telineeseen, joka on kiinnitetty rakennukseen.
- Jos telineessä ei ole muita laitteita, aseta laite telineen alaosaan.
- Jos laite asetetaan osaksi täytettyyn telineeseen, aloita kuormittaminen sen alaosasta kaikkein raskaimmalla esineellä ja siirry sitten sen yläosaan.
- Jos telinettä varten on vakaimet, asenna ne ennen laitteen asettamista telineeseen tai sen huoltamista siinä.

Attention Pour éviter toute blessure corporelle pendant les opérations de montage ou de réparation de cette unité en casier, il convient de prendre des précautions spéciales afin de maintenir la stabilité du système. Les directives ci-dessous sont destinées à assurer la protection du personnel:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Le rack sur lequel est monté le router doit être fixé à la structure du bâtiment.
- Si cette unité constitue la seule unité montée en casier, elle doit être placée dans le bas.
- Si cette unité est montée dans un casier partiellement rempli, charger le casier de bas en haut en plaçant l'élément le plus lourd dans le bas.
- Si le casier est équipé de dispositifs stabilisateurs, installer les stabilisateurs avant de monter ou de réparer l'unité en casier.

Warnung Zur Vermeidung von Körperverletzung beim Anbringen oder Warten dieser Einheit in einem Gestell müssen Sie besondere Vorkehrungen treffen, um sicherzustellen, daß das System stabil bleibt. Die folgenden Richtlinien sollen zur Gewährleistung Ihrer Sicherheit dienen:

- Der router muß in einem Gestell installiert werden, das in der Gebäudestruktur verankert ist.
- Wenn diese Einheit die einzige im Gestell ist, sollte sie unten im Gestell angebracht werden.
- Bei Anbringung dieser Einheit in einem zum Teil gefüllten Gestell ist das Gestell von unten nach oben zu laden, wobei das schwerste Bauteil unten im Gestell anzubringen ist.
- Wird das Gestell mit Stabilisierungszubehör geliefert, sind zuerst die Stabilisatoren zu installieren, bevor Sie die Einheit im Gestell anbringen oder sie warten.

Avvertenza Per evitare infortuni fisici durante il montaggio o la manutenzione di questa unità in un supporto, occorre osservare speciali precauzioni per garantire che il sistema rimanga stabile. Le seguenti direttive vengono fornite per garantire la sicurezza personale:

- Il router deve essere installato in un telaio, il quale deve essere fissato alla struttura dell'edificio.
- Questa unità deve venire montata sul fondo del supporto, se si tratta dell'unica unità da montare nel supporto.
- Quando questa unità viene montata in un supporto parzialmente pieno, caricare il supporto dal basso all'alto, con il componente più pesante sistemato sul fondo del supporto.
- Se il supporto è dotato di dispositivi stabilizzanti, installare tali dispositivi prima di montare o di procedere alla manutenzione dell'unità nel supporto.

Advarsel Unngå fysiske skader under montering eller reparasjonsarbeid på denne enheten når den befinner seg i et kabinett. Vær nøye med at systemet er stabilt. Følgende retningslinjer er gitt for å verne om sikkerheten:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Router må installeres i et stativ som er forankret til bygningsstrukturen.
- Denne enheten bør monteres nederst i kabinettet hvis dette er den eneste enheten i kabinettet.
- Ved montering av denne enheten i et kabinett som er delvis fylt, skal kabinettet lastes fra bunnen og opp med den tyngste komponenten nederst i kabinettet.
- Hvis kabinettet er utstyrt med stabiliseringsutstyr, skal stabilisatorene installeres før montering eller utføring av reparasjonsarbeid på enheten i kabinettet.

Aviso Para se prevenir contra danos corporais ao montar ou reparar esta unidade numa estante, deverá tomar precauções especiais para se certificar de que o sistema possui um suporte estável. As seguintes directrizes ajudá-lo-ão a efectuar o seu trabalho com segurança:

- O router deverá ser instalado numa prateleira fixa à estrutura do edificio.
- Esta unidade deverá ser montada na parte inferior da estante, caso seja esta a única unidade a ser montada.
- Ao montar esta unidade numa estante parcialmente ocupada, coloque os itens mais pesados na parte inferior da estante, arrumando-os de baixo para cima.
- Se a estante possuir um dispositivo de estabilização, instale-o antes de montar ou reparar a unidade.

¡Atención! Para evitar lesiones durante el montaje de este equipo sobre un bastidor, o posteriormente durante su mantenimiento, se debe poner mucho cuidado en que el sistema quede bien estable. Para garantizar su seguridad, proceda según las siguientes instrucciones:

- El router debe instalarse en un bastidor fijado a la estructura del edificio.
- Colocar el equipo en la parte inferior del bastidor, cuando sea la única unidad en el mismo.
- Cuando este equipo se vaya a instalar en un bastidor parcialmente ocupado, comenzar la instalación desde la parte inferior hacia la superior colocando el equipo más pesado en la parte inferior.
- Si el bastidor dispone de dispositivos estabilizadores, instalar éstos antes de montar o proceder al mantenimiento del equipo instalado en el bastidor.

Varning! För att undvika kroppsskada när du installerar eller utför underhållsarbete på denna enhet på en ställning måste du vidta särskilda försiktighetsåtgärder för att försäkra dig om att systemet står stadigt. Följande riktlinjer ges för att trygga din säkerhet:

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Router måste installeras i en ställning som är förankrad i byggnadens struktur.
- Om denna enhet är den enda enheten på ställningen skall den installeras längst ned på ställningen.
- Om denna enhet installeras på en delvis fylld ställning skall ställningen fyllas nedifrån och upp, med de tyngsta enheterna längst ned på ställningen.
- Om ställningen är försedd med stabiliseringsdon skall dessa monteras fast innan enheten installeras eller underhålls på ställningen.

Ramp Warning

WARNING: When installing the hardware equipment, do not use a ramp inclined at more than 10 degrees.

Waarschuwing Gebruik een oprijplaat niet onder een hoek van meer dan 10 graden.

Varoitus Älä käytä sellaista kaltevaa pintaa, jonka kaltevuus ylittää 10 astetta.

Attention Ne pas utiliser une rampe dont l'inclinaison est supérieure à 10 degrés.

Warnung Keine Rampen mit einer Neigung von mehr als 10 Grad verwenden.

Avvertenza Non usare una rampa con pendenza superiore a 10 gradi.

Advarsel Bruk aldri en rampe som heller mer enn 10 grader.

Aviso Não utilize uma rampa com uma inclinação superior a 10 graus.

¡Atención! No usar una rampa inclinada más de 10 grados

Varning! Använd inte ramp med en lutning på mer än 10 grader.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
- Maintenance and Operational Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 243

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

MX480 Chassis Lifting Guidelines

The weight of a fully configured chassis is about 163.5 lb (74.2 kg). Observe the following guidelines for lifting and moving the router:

- Before moving the router, verify that the intended site meets the specified power, environmental, and clearance requirements.
- Do not attempt to lift a fully configured router by yourself. Using a mechanical lift to maneuver the router into a rack is recommended. If a lift cannot be used, a minimum of two people must lift the router, and you must remove components from the chassis before lifting.

  To lift routing devices and components, use the following lifting guidelines:

  - Up to 39.7 lbs (18 kg) 1 person lift.
  - 39.7 lbs (18 kg) to 70.5 lbs (32 kg) 2 or more person lift.
  - 70.5 lbs (32 kg) to 121.2 lbs (55 kg) 3 or more person lift.
  - Above 121.2 lbs (55 kg) material handling systems (such as levers, slings, lifts and so on) must be used. When this is not practical, specially-trained persons or systems must be used (riggers or movers).
- Before lifting or moving the router, disconnect all external cables.
- As when lifting any heavy object, lift most of the weight with your legs rather than your back. Keep your knees bent and your back relatively straight and avoid twisting your body as you lift. Balance the load evenly and be sure that your footing is solid.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Site Preparation Checklist on page 45
- Removing Components from the MX480 Router Before Installing It Without a Lift on page 75
- Installing the MX480 Chassis in the Rack Manually on page 81
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235

General Laser Safety Guidelines for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers

Devices with single-mode optical interfaces are equipped with laser transmitters, which are considered a Class 1 Laser Product by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, and are evaluated as a Class 1 Laser Product per EN 60825–1 +A11 +A2 requirements.

When working around devices with optical interfaces, observe the following safety guidelines to prevent eye injury:

- Do not look into unterminated ports or at fibers that connect to unknown sources.
- Do not examine unterminated optical ports with optical instruments.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Avoid direct exposure to the beam.

WARNING: Unterminated optical connectors can emit invisible laser radiation. The lens in the human eye focuses all the laser power on the retina, so focusing the eye directly on a laser source—even a low-power laser—could permanently damage the eye.

Laser Safety Warnings for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers

- Class 1 Laser Product Warning on page 241
- Class 1 LED Product Warning on page 241
- Laser Beam Warning on page 242
- Radiation from Open Port Apertures Warning on page 242

Class 1 Laser Product Warning

WARNING: Class 1 laser product.

Waarschuwing Klasse-1 laser produkt.

Varoitus Luokan 1 lasertuote.

Attention Produit laser de classe I.

Warnung Laserprodukt der Klasse 1.

Avvertenza Prodotto laser di Classe 1.

Advarsel Laserprodukt av klasse 1.

Aviso Produto laser de classe 1.

¡Atención! Producto láser Clase I.

Varning! Laserprodukt av klass 1.

Class 1 LED Product Warning

WARNING: Class 1 LED product.

Waarschuwing Klasse 1 LED-product.

Varoitus Luokan 1 valodiodituote.

Attention Alarme de produit LED Class I.

Warnung Class 1 LED-Produktwarnung.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Avvertenza Avvertenza prodotto LED di Classe 1.

Advarsel LED-produkt i klasse 1.

Aviso Produto de classe 1 com LED.

¡Atención! Aviso sobre producto LED de Clase 1.

Varning! Lysdiodprodukt av klass 1.

Laser Beam Warning

WARNING: Do not stare into the laser beam or view it directly with optical instruments.

Waarschuwing Niet in de straal staren of hem rechtstreeks bekijken met optische instrumenten.

Varoitus Älä katso säteeseen äläkä tarkastele sitä suoraan optisen laitteen avulla.

Attention Ne pas fixer le faisceau des yeux, ni l'observer directement à l'aide d'instruments optiques.

Warnung Nicht direkt in den Strahl blicken und ihn nicht direkt mit optischen Geräten prüfen.

Avvertenza Non fissare il raggio con gli occhi né usare strumenti ottici per osservarlo direttamente.

Advarsel Stirr eller se ikke direkte p strlen med optiske instrumenter.

Aviso Não olhe fixamente para o raio, nem olhe para ele directamente com instrumentos ópticos.

¡Atención! No mirar fijamente el haz ni observarlo directamente con instrumentos ópticos.

Varning! Rikta inte blicken in mot strålen och titta inte direkt på den genom optiska instrument.

Radiation from Open Port Apertures Warning

WARNING: Because invisible radiation may be emitted from the aperture of the port when no fiber cable is connected, avoid exposure to radiation and do not stare into open apertures.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Waarschuwing Aangezien onzichtbare straling vanuit de opening van de poort kan komen als er geen fiberkabel aangesloten is, dient blootstelling aan straling en het kijken in open openingen vermeden te worden.

Varoitus Koska portin aukosta voi emittoitua näkymätöntä säteilyä, kun kuitukaapelia ei ole kytkettynä, vältä säteilylle altistumista äläkä katso avoimiin aukkoihin.

Attention Des radiations invisibles à l'il nu pouvant traverser l'ouverture du port lorsqu'aucun câble en fibre optique n'y est connecté, il est recommandé de ne pas regarder fixement l'intérieur de ces ouvertures.

Warnung Aus der Port-Öffnung können unsichtbare Strahlen emittieren, wenn kein Glasfaserkabel angeschlossen ist. Vermeiden Sie es, sich den Strahlungen auszusetzen, und starren Sie nicht in die Öffnungen!

Avvertenza Quando i cavi in fibra non sono inseriti, radiazioni invisibili possono essere emesse attraverso l'apertura della porta. Evitate di esporvi alle radiazioni e non guardate direttamente nelle aperture.

Advarsel Unngå utsettelse for stråling, og stirr ikke inn i åpninger som er åpne, fordi usynlig stråling kan emiteres fra portens åpning når det ikke er tilkoblet en fiberkabel.

Aviso Dada a possibilidade de emissão de radiação invisível através do orifício da via de acesso, quando esta não tiver nenhum cabo de fibra conectado, deverá evitar a exposição à radiação e não deverá olhar fixamente para orifícios que se encontrarem a descoberto.

¡Atención! Debido a que la apertura del puerto puede emitir radiación invisible cuando no existe un cable de fibra conectado, evite mirar directamente a las aperturas para no exponerse a la radiación.

Varning! Osynlig strålning kan avges från en portöppning utan ansluten fiberkabel och du bör därför undvika att bli utsatt för strålning genom att inte stirra in i oskyddade öppningar.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230
- Installation Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 235

Maintenance and Operational Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment

As you maintain the hardware equipment, observe the following warnings:

- Battery Handling Warning on page 244
- Jewelry Removal Warning on page 245

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Lightning Activity Warning on page 246
- Operating Temperature Warning on page 247
- Product Disposal Warning on page 248

Battery Handling Warning

WARNING: Replacing the battery incorrectly might result in an explosion. Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

Waarschuwing Er is ontploffingsgevaar als de batterij verkeerd vervangen wordt. Vervang de batterij slechts met hetzelfde of een equivalent type dat door de fabrikant aanbevolen is. Gebruikte batterijen dienen overeenkomstig fabrieksvoorschriften weggeworpen te worden.

Varoitus Räjähdyksen vaara, jos akku on vaihdettu väärään akkuun. Käytä vaihtamiseen ainoastaan saman- tai vastaavantyyppistä akkua, joka on valmistajan suosittelema. Hävitä käytetyt akut valmistajan ohjeiden mukaan.

Attention Danger d'explosion si la pile n'est pas remplacée correctement. Ne la remplacer que par une pile de type semblable ou équivalent, recommandée par le fabricant. Jeter les piles usagées conformément aux instructions du fabricant.

Warnung Bei Einsetzen einer falschen Batterie besteht Explosionsgefahr. Ersetzen Sie die Batterie nur durch den gleichen oder vom Hersteller empfohlenen Batterietyp. Entsorgen Sie die benutzten Batterien nach den Anweisungen des Herstellers.

Avvertenza Pericolo di esplosione se la batteria non è installata correttamente. Sostituire solo con una di tipo uguale o equivalente, consigliata dal produttore. Eliminare le batterie usate secondo le istruzioni del produttore.

Advarsel Det kan være fare for eksplosjon hvis batteriet skiftes på feil måte. Skift kun med samme eller tilsvarende type som er anbefalt av produsenten. Kasser brukte batterier i henhold til produsentens instruksjoner.

Aviso Existe perigo de explosão se a bateria for substituída incorrectamente. Substitua a bateria por uma bateria igual ou de um tipo equivalente recomendado pelo fabricante. Destrua as baterias usadas conforme as instruções do fabricante.

¡Atención! Existe peligro de explosión si la batería se reemplaza de manera incorrecta. Reemplazar la batería exclusivamente con el mismo tipo o el equivalente recomendado por el fabricante. Desechar las baterías gastadas según las instrucciones del fabricante.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Varning! Explosionsfara vid felaktigt batteribyte. Ersätt endast batteriet med samma batterityp som rekommenderas av tillverkaren eller motsvarande. Följ tillverkarens anvisningar vid kassering av använda batterier.

Jewelry Removal Warning

WARNING: Before working on equipment that is connected to power lines, remove jewelry, including rings, necklaces, and watches. Metal objects heat up when connected to power and ground and can cause serious burns or weld the metal object to the terminals.

Waarschuwing Alvorens aan apparatuur te werken die met elektrische leidingen is verbonden, sieraden (inclusief ringen, kettingen en horloges) verwijderen. Metalen voorwerpen worden warm wanneer ze met stroom en aarde zijn verbonden, en kunnen ernstige brandwonden veroorzaken of het metalen voorwerp aan de aansluitklemmen lassen.

Varoitus Ennen kuin työskentelet voimavirtajohtoihin kytkettyjen laitteiden parissa, ota pois kaikki korut (sormukset, kaulakorut ja kellot mukaan lukien). Metalliesineet kuumenevat, kun ne ovat yhteydessä sähkövirran ja maan kanssa, ja ne voivat aiheuttaa vakavia palovammoja tai hitsata metalliesineet kiinni liitäntänapoihin.

Attention Avant d'accéder à cet équipement connecté aux lignes électriques, ôter tout bijou (anneaux, colliers et montres compris). Lorsqu'ils sont branchés à l'alimentation et reliés à la terre, les objets métalliques chauffent, ce qui peut provoquer des blessures graves ou souder l'objet métallique aux bornes.

Warnung Vor der Arbeit an Geräten, die an das Netz angeschlossen sind, jeglichen Schmuck (einschließlich Ringe, Ketten und Uhren) abnehmen. Metallgegenstände erhitzen sich, wenn sie an das Netz und die Erde angeschlossen werden, und können schwere Verbrennungen verursachen oder an die Anschlußklemmen angeschweißt werden.

Avvertenza Prima di intervenire su apparecchiature collegate alle linee di alimentazione, togliersi qualsiasi monile (inclusi anelli, collane, braccialetti ed orologi). Gli oggetti metallici si riscaldano quando sono collegati tra punti di alimentazione e massa: possono causare ustioni gravi oppure il metallo può saldarsi ai terminali.

Advarsel Fjern alle smykker (inkludert ringer, halskjeder og klokker) før du skal arbeide på utstyr som er koblet til kraftledninger. Metallgjenstander som er koblet til kraftledninger og jord blir svært varme og kan forårsake alvorlige brannskader eller smelte fast til polene.

Aviso Antes de trabalhar em equipamento que esteja ligado a linhas de corrente, retire todas as jóias que estiver a usar (incluindo anéis, fios e relógios). Os objectos metálicos aquecerão em contacto com a corrente e

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

em contacto com a ligação à terra, podendo causar queimaduras graves ou ficarem soldados aos terminais.

¡Atención! Antes de operar sobre equipos conectados a líneas de alimentación, quitarse las joyas (incluidos anillos, collares y relojes). Los objetos de metal se calientan cuando se conectan a la alimentación y a tierra, lo que puede ocasionar quemaduras graves o que los objetos metálicos queden soldados a los bornes.

Varning! Tag av alla smycken (inklusive ringar, halsband och armbandsur) innan du arbetar på utrustning som är kopplad till kraftledningar. Metallobjekt hettas upp när de kopplas ihop med ström och jord och kan förorsaka allvarliga brännskador; metallobjekt kan också sammansvetsas med kontakterna.

Lightning Activity Warning

WARNING: Do not work on the system or connect or disconnect cables during periods of lightning activity.

Waarschuwing Tijdens onweer dat gepaard gaat met bliksem, dient u niet aan het systeem te werken of kabels aan te sluiten of te ontkoppelen.

Varoitus Älä työskentele järjestelmän parissa äläkä yhdistä tai irrota kaapeleita ukkosilmalla.

Attention Ne pas travailler sur le système ni brancher ou débrancher les câbles pendant un orage.

Warnung Arbeiten Sie nicht am System und schließen Sie keine Kabel an bzw. trennen Sie keine ab, wenn es gewittert.

Avvertenza Non lavorare sul sistema o collegare oppure scollegare i cavi durante un temporale con fulmini.

Advarsel Utfør aldri arbeid på systemet, eller koble kabler til eller fra systemet når det tordner eller lyner.

Aviso Não trabalhe no sistema ou ligue e desligue cabos durante períodos de mau tempo (trovoada).

¡Atención! No operar el sistema ni conectar o desconectar cables durante el transcurso de descargas eléctricas en la atmósfera.

Varning! Vid åska skall du aldrig utföra arbete på systemet eller ansluta eller koppla loss kablar.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Operating Temperature Warning

WARNING: To prevent the hardware equipment from overheating, do not operate it in an area that exceeds the maximum recommended ambient temperature of 104°F (40°C). To prevent airflow restriction, allow at least 6 inches (15.2 cm) of clearance around the ventilation openings.

Waarschuwing Om te voorkomen dat welke router van de router dan ook oververhit raakt, dient u deze niet te bedienen op een plaats waar de maximale aanbevolen omgevingstemperatuur van 40°C wordt overschreden. Om te voorkomen dat de luchtstroom wordt beperkt, dient er minstens 15,2 cm speling rond de ventilatie-openingen te zijn.

Varoitus Ettei router-sarjan reititin ylikuumentuisi, sitä ei saa käyttää tilassa, jonka lämpötila ylittää korkeimman suositellun ympäristölämpötilan 40°C. Ettei ilmanvaihto estyisi, tuuletusaukkojen ympärille on jätettävä ainakin 15,2 cm tilaa.

Attention Pour éviter toute surchauffe des routeurs de la gamme router, ne l'utilisez pas dans une zone où la température ambiante est supérieure à 40°C. Pour permettre un flot d'air constant, dégagez un espace d'au moins 15,2 cm autour des ouvertures de ventilations.

Warnung Um einen router der router vor Überhitzung zu schützen, darf dieser nicht in einer Gegend betrieben werden, in der die Umgebungstemperatur das empfohlene Maximum von 40°C überschreitet. Um Lüftungsverschluß zu verhindern, achten Sie darauf, daß mindestens 15,2 cm lichter Raum um die Lüftungsöffnungen herum frei bleibt.

Avvertenza Per evitare il surriscaldamento dei router, non adoperateli in un locale che ecceda la temperatura ambientale massima di 40°C. Per evitare che la circolazione dell'aria sia impedita, lasciate uno spazio di almeno 15.2 cm di fronte alle aperture delle ventole.

Advarsel Unngå overoppheting av eventuelle rutere i router Disse skal ikke brukes på steder der den anbefalte maksimale omgivelsestemperaturen overstiger 40°C (104°F). Sørg for at klaringen rundt lufteåpningene er minst 15,2 cm (6 tommer) for å forhindre nedsatt luftsirkulasjon.

Aviso Para evitar o sobreaquecimento do encaminhador router, não utilize este equipamento numa área que exceda a temperatura máxima recomendada de 40°C. Para evitar a restrição à circulação de ar, deixe pelo menos um espaço de 15,2 cm à volta das aberturas de ventilação.

¡Atención! Para impedir que un encaminador de la serie router se recaliente, no lo haga funcionar en un área en la que se supere la temperatura ambiente máxima recomendada de 40°C. Para impedir la restricción de la entrada de aire, deje un espacio mínimo de 15,2 cm alrededor de las aperturas para ventilación.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Varning! Förhindra att en router överhettas genom att inte använda den i ett område där den maximalt rekommenderade omgivningstemperaturen på 40°C överskrids. Förhindra att luftcirkulationen inskränks genom att se till att det finns fritt utrymme på minst 15,2 cm omkring ventilationsöppningarna.

Product Disposal Warning

WARNING: Disposal of this product must be handled according to all national laws and regulations.

Waarschuwing Dit produkt dient volgens alle landelijke wetten en voorschriften te worden afgedankt.

Varoitus Tämän tuotteen lopullisesta hävittämisestä tulee huolehtia kaikkia valtakunnallisia lakeja ja säännöksiä noudattaen.

Attention La mise au rebut définitive de ce produit doit être effectuée conformément à toutes les lois et réglementations en vigueur.

Warnung Dieses Produkt muß den geltenden Gesetzen und Vorschriften entsprechend entsorgt werden.

Avvertenza L'eliminazione finale di questo prodotto deve essere eseguita osservando le normative italiane vigenti in materia

Advarsel Endelig disponering av dette produktet må skje i henhold til nasjonale lover og forskrifter.

Aviso A descartagem final deste produto deverá ser efectuada de acordo com os regulamentos e a legislação nacional.

¡Atención! El desecho final de este producto debe realizarse según todas las leyes y regulaciones nacionales

Varning! Slutlig kassering av denna produkt bör skötas i enlighet med landets alla lagar och föreskrifter.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230

Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings for the MX480 Router

- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249
- In Case of an Electrical Accident on page 252

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings Electrical Codes for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers on page 253
- TN Power Warning for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers on page 253
- MX480 AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 254
- MX480 DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 255

General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment

- Grounded Equipment Warning on page 249
- Grounding Requirements and Warning on page 250
- Midplane Energy Hazard Warning on page 250
- Multiple Power Supplies Disconnection Warning on page 251
- Power Disconnection Warning on page 251

Grounded Equipment Warning

WARNING: The router is intended to be grounded. Ensure that the router is connected to earth ground during normal use.

Waarschuwing Deze apparatuur hoort geaard te worden Zorg dat de host-computer tijdens normaal gebruik met aarde is verbonden.

Varoitus Tämä laitteisto on tarkoitettu maadoitettavaksi. Varmista, että isäntälaite on yhdistetty maahan normaalikäytön aikana.

Attention Cet équipement doit être relié à la terre. S'assurer que l'appareil hôte est relié à la terre lors de l'utilisation normale.

Warnung Dieses Gerät muß geerdet werden. Stellen Sie sicher, daß das Host-Gerät während des normalen Betriebs an Erde gelegt ist.

Avvertenza Questa apparecchiatura deve essere collegata a massa. Accertarsi che il dispositivo host sia collegato alla massa di terra durante il normale utilizzo.

Advarsel Dette utstyret skal jordes. Forviss deg om vertsterminalen er jordet ved normalt bruk.

Aviso Este equipamento deverá estar ligado à terra. Certifique-se que o host se encontra ligado à terra durante a sua utilização normal.

¡Atención! Este equipo debe conectarse a tierra. Asegurarse de que el equipo principal esté conectado a tierra durante el uso normal.

Varning! Denna utrustning är avsedd att jordas. Se till att värdenheten är jordad vid normal användning.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Grounding Requirements and Warning

An insulated grounding conductor that is identical in size to the grounded and ungrounded branch circuit supply conductors, but is identifiable by green and yellow stripes, is installed as part of the branch circuit that supplies the unit. The grounding conductor is a separately derived system at the supply transformer or motor generator set.

WARNING: When installing the router, the ground connection must always be made first and disconnected last.

Waarschuwing Bij de installatie van het toestel moet de aardverbinding altijd het eerste worden gemaakt en het laatste worden losgemaakt.

Varoitus Laitetta asennettaessa on maahan yhdistäminen aina tehtävä ensiksi ja maadoituksen irti kytkeminen viimeiseksi.

Attention Lors de l'installation de l'appareil, la mise à la terre doit toujours être connectée en premier et déconnectée en dernier.

Warnung Der Erdanschluß muß bei der Installation der Einheit immer zuerst hergestellt und zuletzt abgetrennt werden.

Avvertenza In fase di installazione dell'unità, eseguire sempre per primo il collegamento a massa e disconnetterlo per ultimo.

Advarsel Når enheten installeres, må jordledningen alltid tilkobles først og frakobles sist.

Aviso Ao instalar a unidade, a ligação à terra deverá ser sempre a primeira a ser ligada, e a última a ser desligada.

¡Atención! Al instalar el equipo, conectar la tierra la primera y desconectarla la última.

Varning! Vid installation av enheten måste jordledningen alltid anslutas först och kopplas bort sist.

Midplane Energy Hazard Warning

WARNING: High levels of electrical energy are distributed across the router midplane. Be careful not to contact the midplane connectors, or any component connected to the midplane, with any metallic object while servicing components installed in the router.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Multiple Power Supplies Disconnection Warning

WARNING: The router has more than one power supply connection. All connections must be removed completely to remove power from the unit completely.

Waarschuwing Deze eenheid heeft meer dan één stroomtoevoerverbinding; alle verbindingen moeten volledig worden verwijderd om de stroom van deze eenheid volledig te verwijderen.

Varoitus Tässä laitteessa on useampia virtalähdekytkentöjä. Kaikki kytkennät on irrotettava kokonaan, jotta virta poistettaisiin täysin laitteesta.

Attention Cette unité est équipée de plusieurs raccordements d'alimentation. Pour supprimer tout courant électrique de l'unité, tous les cordons d'alimentation doivent être débranchés.

Warnung Diese Einheit verfügt über mehr als einen Stromanschluß; um Strom gänzlich von der Einheit fernzuhalten, müssen alle Stromzufuhren abgetrennt sein.

Avvertenza Questa unità ha più di una connessione per alimentatore elettrico; tutte le connessioni devono essere completamente rimosse per togliere l'elettricità dall'unità.

Advarsel Denne enheten har mer enn én strømtilkobling. Alle tilkoblinger må kobles helt fra for å eliminere strøm fra enheten.

Aviso Este dispositivo possui mais do que uma conexão de fonte de alimentação de energia; para poder remover a fonte de alimentação de energia, deverão ser desconectadas todas as conexões existentes.

¡Atención! Esta unidad tiene más de una conexión de suministros de alimentación; para eliminar la alimentación por completo, deben desconectarse completamente todas las conexiones.

Varning! Denna enhet har mer än en strömförsörjningsanslutning; alla anslutningar måste vara helt avlägsnade innan strömtillförseln till enheten är fullständigt bruten.

Power Disconnection Warning

WARNING: Before working on the chassis or near power supplies, switch off the power at the DC circuit breaker.

Waarschuwing Voordat u aan een frame of in de nabijheid van voedingen werkt, dient u bij wisselstroom toestellen de stekker van het netsnoer uit het stopcontact te halen; voor gelijkstroom toestellen dient u de stroom uit te schakelen bij de stroomverbreker.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Varoitus Kytke irti vaihtovirtalaitteiden virtajohto ja katkaise tasavirtalaitteiden virta suojakytkimellä, ennen kuin teet mitään asennuspohjalle tai työskentelet virtalähteiden läheisyydessä.

Attention Avant de travailler sur un châssis ou à proximité d'une alimentation électrique, débrancher le cordon d'alimentation des unités en courant alternatif; couper l'alimentation des unités en courant continu au niveau du disjoncteur.

Warnung Bevor Sie an einem Chassis oder in der Nähe von Netzgeräten arbeiten, ziehen Sie bei Wechselstromeinheiten das Netzkabel ab bzw. schalten Sie bei Gleichstromeinheiten den Strom am Unterbrecher ab.

Avvertenza Prima di lavorare su un telaio o intorno ad alimentatori, scollegare il cavo di alimentazione sulle unità CA; scollegare l'alimentazione all'interruttore automatico sulle unità CC.

Advarsel Før det utføres arbeid på kabinettet eller det arbeides i nærheten av strømforsyningsenheter, skal strømledningen trekkes ut p vekselstrømsenheter og strømmen kobles fra ved strømbryteren på likestrømsenheter.

Aviso Antes de trabalhar num chassis, ou antes de trabalhar perto de unidades de fornecimento de energia, desligue o cabo de alimentação nas unidades de corrente alternada; desligue a corrente no disjuntor nas unidades de corrente contínua.

¡Atención! Antes de manipular el chasis de un equipo o trabajar cerca de una fuente de alimentación, desenchufar el cable de alimentación en los equipos de corriente alterna (CA); cortar la alimentación desde el interruptor automático en los equipos de corriente continua (CC).

Varning! Innan du arbetar med ett chassi eller nära strömförsörjningsenheter skall du för växelströmsenheter dra ur nätsladden och för likströmsenheter bryta strömmen vid överspänningsskyddet.

Related Documentation

- DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 256

In Case of an Electrical Accident

If an electrical accident results in an injury, take the following actions in this order:

1. Use caution. Be aware of potentially hazardous conditions that could cause further injury.
2. Disconnect power from the router.
3. If possible, send another person to get medical aid. Otherwise, assess the condition of the victim, then call for help.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Related Documentation

- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249

General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings Electrical Codes for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers

- Install the router in compliance with the following local, national, or international electrical codes:
  - United States—National Fire Protection Association (NFPA 70), United States National Electrical Code.
  - Canada—Canadian Electrical Code, Part 1, CSA C22.1.
  - Other countries—International Electromechanical Commission (IEC) 60364, Part 1 through Part 7.
- Locate the emergency power-off switch for the room in which you are working so that if an electrical accident occurs, you can quickly turn off the power.
- Do not work alone if potentially hazardous conditions exist anywhere in your workspace.
- Never assume that power is disconnected from a circuit. Always check the circuit before starting to work.
- Carefully look for possible hazards in your work area, such as moist floors, ungrounded power extension cords, and missing safety grounds.
- Operate the router within marked electrical ratings and product usage instructions.
- For the router and peripheral equipment to function safely and correctly, use the cables and connectors specified for the attached peripheral equipment, and make certain they are in good condition.

Many router components can be removed and replaced without powering off or disconnecting power to the router. Never install equipment if it appears damaged.

Related Documentation

- MX480 Field-Replaceable Units (FRUs) on page 153
- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249
- TN Power Warning for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers on page 253

TN Power Warning for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers

WARNING: The router is designed to work with TN power systems.

Waarschuwing Het apparaat is ontworpen om te functioneren met TN energiesystemen.

Varoitus Koje on suunniteltu toimimaan TN-sähkövoimajärjestelmien yhteydessä.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Attention Ce dispositif a été conçu pour fonctionner avec des systèmes d'alimentation TN.

Warnung Das Gerät ist für die Verwendung mit TN-Stromsystemen ausgelegt.

Avvertenza Il dispositivo è stato progettato per l'uso con sistemi di alimentazione TN.

Advarsel Utstyret er utfomet til bruk med TN-strømsystemer.

Aviso O dispositivo foi criado para operar com sistemas de corrente TN.

¡Atención! El equipo está diseñado para trabajar con sistemas de alimentación tipo TN.

Varning! Enheten är konstruerad för användning tillsammans med elkraftssystem av TN-typ.

Related Documentation

- General Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings Electrical Codes for M Series, MX Series, and T Series Routers on page 253
- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249

MX480 AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings

- MX480 AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings on page 254

MX480 AC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings

The following electrical safety guidelines apply to an AC-powered router:

- You can order three-wire electrical cords with a grounding-type plug that fits only a grounding-type power outlet. Do not circumvent this safety feature. Equipment grounding should comply with local and national electrical codes.
- Each AC power supply has one AC appliance inlet. Each inlet requires a dedicated AC power feed and a dedicated customer site circuit breaker. We recommend that you use a dedicated circuit breaker rated at 15 A (250 VAC) minimum, or as required by local code.

WARNING: The router is pluggable type A equipment installed in a restricted-access location. It has a separate protective earthing terminal (sized for UNC 1/4-20 ground lugs) provided on the chassis in addition to the grounding pin of the power supply cord. This separate protective earthing terminal must be permanently connected to earth.

- The cores in the main lead are colored in accordance with the following code:
  - Green and yellow—Earth

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Blue—Neutral
- Brown—Live

Related Documentation

- AC Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 276
- Calculating Power Requirements for MX480 Routers on page 269
- AC Power Circuit Breaker Requirements for the MX480 Router on page 277
- AC Power Cord Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 277
- Connecting Power to an AC-Powered MX480 Router with Normal-Capacity Power Supplies on page 97

MX480 DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines and Warnings

- MX480 DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines on page 255
- DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 256

MX480 DC Power Electrical Safety Guidelines

The following electrical safety guidelines apply to a DC-powered router:

- A DC-powered router is equipped with a DC terminal block that is rated for the power requirements of a maximally configured router. To supply sufficient power, terminate the DC input wiring on a facility DC source capable of supplying at least 58 A (32 A per feed) @ –48 VDC for the system. The 48 VDC facility DC source should be equipped with a circuit breaker rated at 40 A (–48 VDC) minimum. Incorporate an easily accessible disconnect device into the facility wiring. In the United States and Canada, the 48 VDC facility should be equipped with a circuit breaker rated 40 A (–48 VDC) or a minimum of 125% of the power provisioned for the input in accordance with the National Electrical Code in the US and the Canadian Electrical Code in Canada. Be sure to connect the ground wire or conduit to a solid office (earth) ground. A closed loop ring is recommended for terminating the ground conductor at the ground stud.
- Run two wires from the circuit breaker box to a source of 48 VDC. Use appropriate gauge wire to handle up to 50 A.
- A DC-powered router that is equipped with a DC terminal block is intended for installation only in a restricted access location. In the United States, a restricted access area is one in accordance with Articles 110-16, 110-17, and 110-18 of the National Electrical Code ANSI/NFPA 70.

NOTE: Primary overcurrent protection is provided by the building circuit breaker. This breaker should protect against excess currents, short circuits, and earth faults in accordance with NEC ANSI/NFPA70.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- Ensure that the polarity of the DC input wiring is correct. Under certain conditions, connections with reversed polarity might trip the primary circuit breaker or damage the equipment.
- For personal safety, connect the green and yellow wire to safety (earth) ground at both the router and the supply side of the DC wiring.
- The marked input voltage of –48 VDC for a DC-powered router is the nominal voltage associated with the battery circuit, and any higher voltages are only to be associated with float voltages for the charging function.
- Because the router is a positive ground system, you must connect the positive lead to the terminal labeled **RETURN**, the negative lead to the terminal labeled **–48V**, and the earth ground to the chassis grounding points.

Related Documentation

- DC Power Supply Electrical Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 280
- Calculating Power Requirements for MX480 Routers on page 269
- DC Power Circuit Breaker Requirements for the MX480 Router on page 281
- DC Power Cable Specifications for the MX480 Router on page 282
- DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 256

DC Power Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment

When working with DC-powered equipment, observe the following warnings:

- DC Power Copper Conductors Warning on page 256
- DC Power Disconnection Warning on page 257
- DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning on page 258

DC Power Copper Conductors Warning

WARNING: Use copper conductors only.

Waarschuwing Gebruik alleen koperen geleiders.

Varoitus Käytä vain kuparijohtimia.

Attention Utilisez uniquement des conducteurs en cuivre.

Warnung Verwenden Sie ausschließlich Kupferleiter.

Avvertenza Usate unicamente dei conduttori di rame.

Advarsel Bruk bare kobberledninger.

Aviso Utilize apenas fios condutores de cobre.

¡Atención! Emplee sólo conductores de cobre.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Varning! Använd endast ledare av koppar.

DC Power Disconnection Warning

WARNING: Before performing any procedures on power supplies, ensure that power is removed from the DC circuit. To ensure that all power is off, locate the circuit breaker on the panel board that services the DC circuit, switch the circuit breaker to the OFF position, and tape the switch handle of the circuit breaker in the OFF position.

Waarschuwing Voordat u een van de onderstaande procedures uitvoert, dient u te controleren of de stroom naar het gelijkstroom circuit uitgeschakeld is. Om u ervan te verzekeren dat alle stroom UIT is geschakeld, kiest u op het schakelbord de stroomverbreker die het gelijkstroom circuit bedient, draait de stroomverbreker naar de UIT positie en plakt de schakelaarhendel van de stroomverbreker met plakband in de UIT positie vast.

Varoitus Varmista, että tasavirtapiirissä ei ole virtaa ennen seuraavien toimenpiteiden suorittamista. Varmistaaksesi, että virta on KATKAISTU täysin, paikanna tasavirrasta huolehtivassa kojetaulussa sijaitseva suojakytkin, käännä suojakytkin KATKAISTU-asentoon ja teippaa suojakytkimen varsi niin, että se pysyy KATKAISTU-asennossa.

Attention Avant de pratiquer l'une quelconque des procédures ci-dessous, vérifier que le circuit en courant continu n'est plus sous tension. Pour en être sûr, localiser le disjoncteur situé sur le panneau de service du circuit en courant continu, placer le disjoncteur en position fermée (OFF) et, à l'aide d'un ruban adhésif, bloquer la poignée du disjoncteur en position OFF.

Warnung Vor Ausführung der folgenden Vorgänge ist sicherzustellen, daß die Gleichstromschaltung keinen Strom erhält. Um sicherzustellen, daß sämtlicher Strom abgestellt ist, machen Sie auf der Schalttafel den Unterbrecher für die Gleichstromschaltung ausfindig, stellen Sie den Unterbrecher auf AUS, und kleben Sie den Schaltergriff des Unterbrechers mit Klebeband in der AUS-Stellung fest.

Avvertenza Prima di svolgere una qualsiasi delle procedure seguenti, verificare che il circuito CC non sia alimentato. Per verificare che tutta l'alimentazione sia scollegata (OFF), individuare l'interruttore automatico sul quadro strumenti che alimenta il circuito CC, mettere l'interruttore in posizione OFF e fissarlo con nastro adesivo in tale posizione.

Advarsel Før noen av disse prosedyrene utføres, kontroller at strømmen er frakoblet likestrømkretsen. Sørg for at all strøm er slått AV. Dette gjøres ved å lokalisere strømbryteren på brytertavlen som betjener likestrømkretsen, slå strømbryteren AV og teipe bryterhåndtaket på strømbryteren i AV-stilling.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Aviso Antes de executar um dos seguintes procedimentos, certifique-se que desligou a fonte de alimentação de energia do circuito de corrente contínua. Para se assegurar que toda a corrente foi DESLIGADA, localize o disjuntor no painel que serve o circuito de corrente contínua e coloque-o na posição OFF (Desligado), segurando nessa posição a manivela do interruptor do disjuntor com fita isoladora.

¡Atención! Antes de proceder con los siguientes pasos, comprobar que la alimentación del circuito de corriente continua (CC) esté cortada (OFF). Para asegurarse de que toda la alimentación esté cortada (OFF), localizar el interruptor automático en el panel que alimenta al circuito de corriente continua, cambiar el interruptor automático a la posición de Apagado (OFF), y sujetar con cinta la palanca del interruptor automático en posición de Apagado (OFF).

Varning! Innan du utför någon av följande procedurer måste du kontrollera att strömförsörjningen till likströmskretsen är bruten. Kontrollera att all strömförsörjning är BRUTEN genom att slå AV det överspänningsskydd som skyddar likströmskretsen och tejpa fast överspänningsskyddets omkopplare i FRÅN-läget.

DC Power Wiring Terminations Warning

WARNING: When stranded wiring is required, use approved wiring terminations, such as closed-loop or spade-type with upturned lugs. These terminations should be the appropriate size for the wires and should clamp both the insulation and conductor.

Waarschuwing Wanneer geslagen bedrading vereist is, dient u bedrading te gebruiken die voorzien is van goedgekeurde aansluitingspunten, zoals het gesloten-lus type of het grijperschop type waarbij de aansluitpunten omhoog wijzen. Deze aansluitpunten dienen de juiste maat voor de draden te hebben en dienen zowel de isolatie als de geleider vast te klemmen.

Varoitus Jos säikeellinen johdin on tarpeen, käytä hyväksyttyä johdinliitäntää, esimerkiksi suljettua silmukkaa tai kourumaista liitäntää, jossa on ylöspäin käännetyt kiinnityskorvat. Tällaisten liitäntöjen tulee olla kooltaan johtimiin sopivia ja niiden tulee puristaa yhteen sekä eristeen että johdinosan.

Attention Quand des fils torsadés sont nécessaires, utiliser des douilles terminales homologuées telles que celles à circuit fermé ou du type à plage ouverte avec cosses rebroussées. Ces douilles terminales doivent être de la taille qui convient aux fils et doivent être refermées sur la gaine isolante et sur le conducteur.

Warnung Wenn Litzenverdrahtung erforderlich ist, sind zugelassene Verdrahtungsabschlüsse, z.B. Ringoesen oder gabelförmige Kabelschuhe mit nach oben gerichteten Enden zu verwenden. Diese Abschlüsse sollten

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

die angemessene Größe für die Drähte haben und sowohl die Isolierung als auch den Leiter festklemmen.

Avvertenza Quando occorre usare trecce, usare connettori omologati, come quelli a occhiello o a forcella con linguette rivolte verso l'alto. I connettori devono avere la misura adatta per il cablaggio e devono serrare sia l'isolante che il conduttore.

Advarsel Hvis det er nødvendig med flertrådede ledninger, brukes godkjente ledningsavslutninger, som for eksempel lukket sløyfe eller spadetype med oppoverbøyde kabelsko. Disse avslutningene skal ha riktig størrelse i forhold til ledningene, og skal klemme sammen både isolasjonen og lederen.

Aviso Quando forem requeridas montagens de instalação eléctrica de cabo torcido, use terminações de cabo aprovadas, tais como, terminações de cabo em circuito fechado e planas com terminais de orelha voltados para cima. Estas terminações de cabo deverão ser do tamanho apropriado para os respectivos cabos, e deverão prender simultaneamente o isolamento e o fio condutor.

¡Atención! Cuando se necesite hilo trenzado, utilizar terminales para cables homologados, tales como las de tipo "bucle cerrado" o "espada", con las lengüetas de conexión vueltas hacia arriba. Estos terminales deberán ser del tamaño apropiado para los cables que se utilicen, y tendrán que sujetar tanto el aislante como el conductor.

Varning! När flertrådiga ledningar krävs måste godkända ledningskontakter användas, t.ex. kabelsko av sluten eller öppen typ med uppåtvänd tapp. Storleken på dessa kontakter måste vara avpassad till ledningarna och måste kunna hålla både isoleringen och ledaren fastklämda.

Related Documentation

- General Electrical Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 249

Agency Approvals and Compliance Statements for the MX480 Router

- Agency Approvals for MX480 Routers on page 260
- Compliance Statements for NEBS for MX480 Routers on page 261
- Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for the MX480 Router on page 261
- Compliance Statements for Environmental Requirements for Juniper Hardware Equipment on page 263
- Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for the MX480 Router on page 263

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Agency Approvals for MX480 Routers

The routers comply with the following standards:

- Safety
  - CAN/CSA-22.2 No. 60950-00/UL 1950 Third Edition, Safety of Information Technology Equipment
  - EN 60825-1 Safety of Laser Products - Part 1: Equipment Classification, Requirements and User's Guide
  - EN 60950 Safety of Information Technology Equipment
- EMC
  - AS/NZS CISPR22:2009 (Australia/New Zealand)
  - EN55022 Class A (Europe)
  - FCC Part 15 Class A (USA)
  - VCCI Class A (Japan)
- Immunity
  - EN-61000-3-2 Power Line Harmonics
  - EN-61000-3-3 Voltage Fluctuations and Flicker
  - EN-61000-4-2 ESD
  - EN-61000-4-3 Radiated Immunity
  - EN-61000-4-4 EFT
  - EN-61000-4-5 Surge
  - EN-61000-4-6 Low Frequency Common Immunity
  - EN-61000-4-11 Voltage Dips and Sags
- ETSI
  - ETSI EN-300386-2 Telecommunication Network Equipment. Electromagnetic Compatibility Requirements

The router is designed to comply with the following standards:

- NEBS
  - GR-1089-Core: EMC and Electrical Safety for Network Telecommunications Equipment
  - SR-3580 NEBS Criteria Levels (Level 3 Compliance)

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- GR-63-Core: NEBS, Physical Protection

Related Documentation

- Compliance Statements for NEBS for MX480 Routers on page 261
- Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for the MX480 Router on page 261
- Compliance Statements for Environmental Requirements for Juniper Hardware Equipment on page 263
- Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for the MX480 Router on page 263

Compliance Statements for NEBS for MX480 Routers

- The equipment is suitable for installation as part of the Common Bonding Network (CBN).
- The equipment is suitable for installation in locations where the National Electrical Code (NEC) applies.
- The battery return connection is to be treated as an isolated DC return (i.e. DC-I), as defined in GR-1089-CORE.

Related Documentation

- Agency Approvals for MX480 Routers on page 260
- Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for the MX480 Router on page 261
- Compliance Statements for Environmental Requirements for Juniper Hardware Equipment on page 263
- Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for the MX480 Router on page 263

Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for the MX480 Router

- Canada on page 261
- European Community on page 261
- Declaration of Conformity on page 261
- Japan on page 262
- United States on page 263

Canada

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

European Community

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

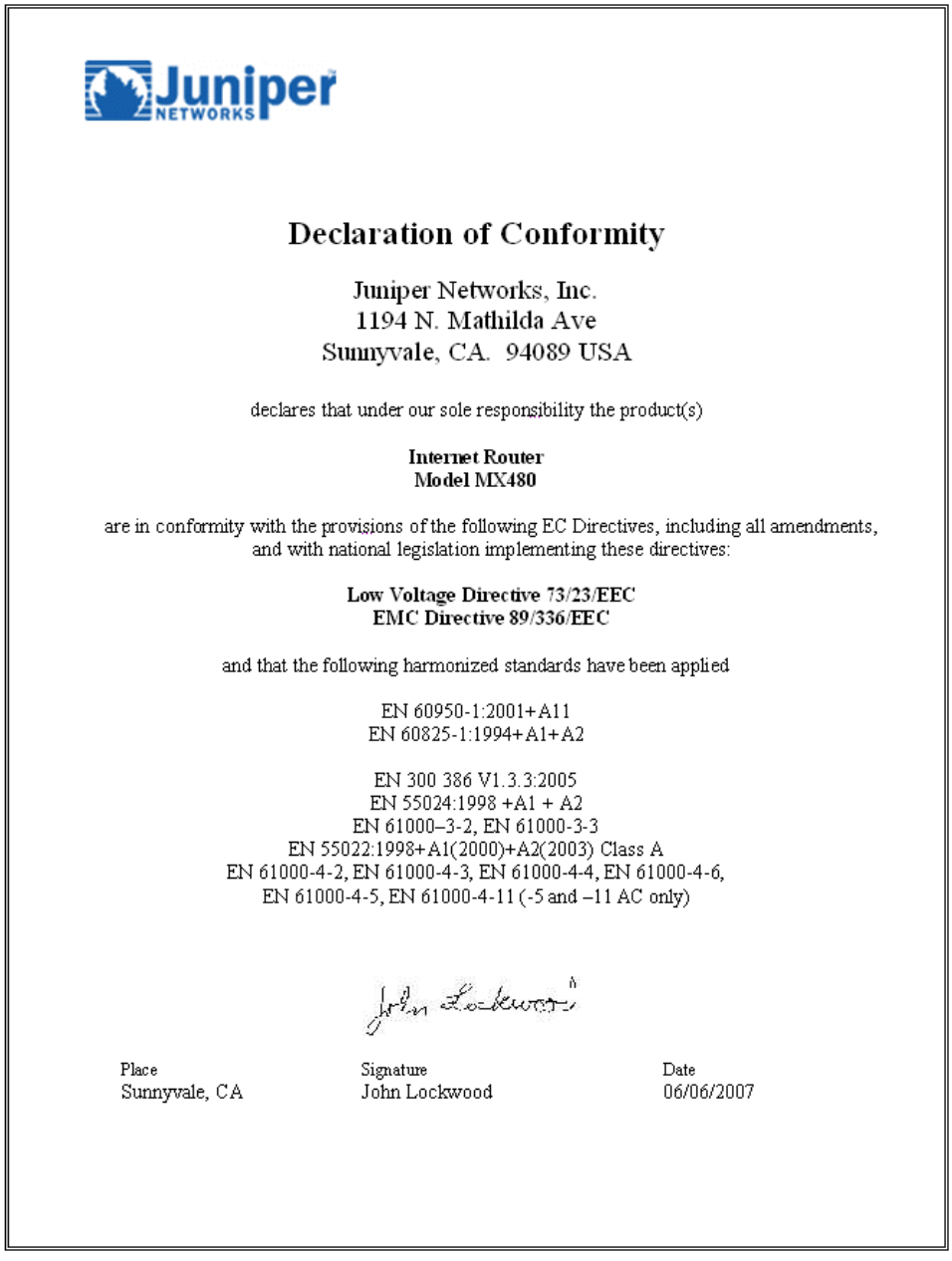
Declaration of Conformity

This topic shows the Declaration of Conformity for the router.

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Figure 116: MX480 Declaration of Conformity



Juniper NETWORKS

Declaration of Conformity

Juniper Networks, Inc.
1194 N. Mathilda Ave
Sunnyvale, CA. 94089 USA

declares that under our sole responsibility the product(s)

Internet Router
Model MX480

are in conformity with the provisions of the following EC Directives, including all amendments, and with national legislation implementing these directives:

Low Voltage Directive 73/23/EEC
EMC Directive 89/336/EEC

and that the following harmonized standards have been applied

EN 60950-1:2001+A11
EN 60825-1:1994+A1+A2

EN 300 386 V1.3.3:2005
EN 55024:1998 +A1 + A2
EN 61000–3-2, EN 61000-3-3
EN 55022:1998+A1(2000)+A2(2003) Class A
EN 61000-4-2, EN 61000-4-3, EN 61000-4-4, EN 61000-4-6,
EN 61000-4-5, EN 61000-4-11 (-5 and –11 AC only)

Place	Signature	Date
Sunnyvale, CA	John Lockwood	06/06/2007

Japan

この装置は、クラス A 情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。 VCCI-A

Translation from Japanese—This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures. VCCI-A

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

United States

The router has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Related Documentation

- Agency Approvals for MX480 Routers on page 260
- Compliance Statements for NEBS for MX480 Routers on page 261
- Compliance Statements for Environmental Requirements for Juniper Hardware Equipment on page 263
- Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for the MX480 Router on page 263

Compliance Statements for Environmental Requirements for Juniper Hardware Equipment

Batteries in this product are not based on mercury, lead, or cadmium substances. The batteries used in this product are in compliance with EU Directives 91/157/EEC, 93/86/EEC, and 98/101/EEC. The product documentation includes instructional information about the proper method of reclamation and recycling.

Related Documentation

- General Safety Guidelines for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 229
- General Safety Warnings for Juniper Networks Hardware Equipment on page 230

Compliance Statements for Acoustic Noise for the MX480 Router

- The emitted sound pressure is 70 dB(A) or less as per EN ISO 7779.
- Maschinenlärminformations-Verordnung - 3. GPSGV, der höchste Schalldruckpegel beträgt 70 dB(A) oder weniger gemäss EN ISO 7779

Related Documentation

- Agency Approvals for MX480 Routers on page 260
- Compliance Statements for NEBS for MX480 Routers on page 261
- Compliance Statements for EMC Requirements for the MX480 Router on page 261
- Compliance Statements for Environmental Requirements for Juniper Hardware Equipment on page 263

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

APPENDIX B

MX480 Router Physical Specifications

- MX480 Router Physical Specifications on page 265

MX480 Router Physical Specifications

Table 24 on page 265 summarizes the physical specifications for the router chassis.

Table 24: Physical Specifications

Description	Weight	Width	Depth	Height
Chassis dimensions	Chassis with midplane, fan tray, air filter, and cable management brackets: 65.5 lb (29.7 kg) Maximum configuration: 163.5 lb (74.2 kg)	17.45 in. (44.3 cm)	24.5 in. (62.2 cm) (from front to chassis rear) Total depth (including cable management brackets) 27.75 in. (70.5 cm)	14.0 in. (35.6 cm)
Routing Engine	2.4 lb (1.1 kg)	11 in (27.9 cm)	7.75 in (19.7 cm)	1.25 in (3.2 cm)
SCB	9.6 lb (4.4 kg) (with Routing Engine installed)	17 in (43.2 cm)	22 in (55.9 cm)	1.25 in (3.2 cm)
DPC	Maximum up to 14.5 lb (6.6 kg) Blank panel in DPC slot: 9 lb	17 in (43.2 cm)	22 in (55.9 cm)	1.25 in (3.2 cm)
FPC	FPC2: 13 lb (5.9 kg) FPC3: 14 lb (6.5 kg)	17 in (43.2 cm)	22 in (55.9 cm)	2.5 in (6.4 cm)
PIC	2 lb (0.9 kg)	7.75 in (28.3 cm)	11.125 in (19.7 cm)	4.125 in (10.5 cm)
MPC (fixed configuration)	18.35 lb (8.3 kg)	17 in (43.2 cm)	22 in (55.9 cm)	1.25 in (3.2 cm)
MPC (without MICs)	14 lb (6.4 kg)	17 in (43.2 cm)	22 in (55.9 cm)	1.25 in (3.2 cm)

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Table 24: Physical Specifications *(continued)*

Description	Weight	Width	Depth	Height
MIC	Maximum up to 1.2 lb (0.54 kg)	6.25 in (15.9 cm)	6.8 in (17.3 cm)	1.25 in (3.2 cm)
Craft interface	1.1 lb (0.5 kg)	21.25 in (54 cm)	8.5 in (21.6 cm)	6.25 in (15.9 cm)
Fan tray	6.8 lb (3.08 kg)	17 in (43.2 cm)	22 in (55.9 cm)	1.5 in (3.8 cm)
Air filter	1.0 lb (0.5 kg)	0.31 in (0.8 cm)	22.23 in (56.5 cm)	10.1 in (25.6 cm)
Cable management brackets	0.3 lb (0.14 kg)	0.25 in (0.6 cm)	4.5 in (11.4 cm)	9.9 in (25.0 cm)
DC power supply	3.8 lb (1.7 kg)	14.5 in (36.8 cm)	4 in (10.2 cm)	1.75 in (4.4 cm)
High-capacity DC power supply	6.2 lb (2.81 kg)	14.5 in (36.8 cm)	4 in (10.2 cm)	1.75 in (4.4 cm)
AC power supply	5.0 lb (2.3 kg)	14.5 in (36.8 cm)	4 in (10.2 cm)	1.75 in (4.4 cm)
High-capacity AC power supply	6.6 lb (2.99 kg)	14.5 in (36.8 cm)	4 in (10.2 cm)	1.75 in (4.4 cm)

Related Documentation

- MX480 Chassis Lifting Guidelines on page 240
- MX480 Router Description on page 3
- MX480 Chassis Description on page 7

Copyright © 2011, Juniper Networks, Inc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine